AWARD NUMBER: W81XWH-05-1-0004

TITLE: Identification and Characterization of Genomic Amplifications in Ovarian Serous Carcinoma

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR: Tian-Li Wang, Ph.D.

CONTRACTING ORGANIZATION: Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine Baltimore, MD 21205

REPORT DATE: July 2009

TYPE OF REPORT: Annual

PREPARED FOR: U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command Fort Detrick, Maryland 21702-5012

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT: Approved for Public Release; Distribution Unlimited

The views, opinions and/or findings contained in this report are those of the author(s) and should not be construed as an official Department of the Army position, policy or decision unless so designated by other documentation.
Identification and Characterization of Genomic Amplifications in Ovarian Serous Carcinoma

Tian-Li Wang, Ph.D.
E-Mail: tlw@jhmi.edu

Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine
Baltimore, MD  21205

U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command
Fort Detrick, Maryland  21702-5012

The purpose of this proposed study is to apply genome-wide technologies to analyze ovarian cancer genome and transcriptome. We have accomplished all the proposed tasks as stated in the original grant. They include generating digital karyotyping libraries from ovarian carcinomas and perform transcriptome analysis in each amplicon. This effort leads us to identify at least two novel candidate oncogenes, Rsf1 and Notch3, which were up-regulated in both genomic DNA and transcript levels in ovarian cancer. In a large-scale FISH analysis, Rsf1 gene amplification was found to be correlated with a worse disease outcome. Furthermore, Rsf1 overexpression was found to lead to taxol resistance, which may explain why patient with Rsf1 amplification has a shorter overall survival. Because of recent advances in technology refinement, we have found that high density SNP array can provide a similar performance as digital karyotyping. Due to its lower cost, we are able to perform SNP array on more than 80 affinity purified ovarian serous tumors, initially with 10K platform and later on with 250K array platform. Our results demonstrated that CCNE1, Notch3, Rsf1, AKT2 and PIK3CA were among the most frequently amplified loci in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas. In addition, we have further characterized the biological functions of the two commonly amplified genes, Notch3 and Rsf1. Our study is the first comprehensive analysis of the detailed copy number profiles in ovarian cancers. The results from this study shall provide a new insight into how amplified or deleted genes contribute to survival and growth advantages in ovarian cancer cells.
# Table of Contents

- Introduction ................................................................. 4
- BODY ........................................................................... 5
- Key Research Accomplishments ..................................... 7
- Reportable Outcomes ..................................................... 7
- Conclusions ................................................................. 9
- References ................................................................. 11
- Appendices ............................................................... 12-
Introduction

Identification of new oncogenes and tumor suppressors that participate in the development of ovarian carcinoma holds great promise to develop new strategies for diagnosing and treating this devastating disease. Several elegant studies have employed gene expression profiling as the discovery tool (such as DNA-based microarray) and have identified multiple candidate genes associated with ovarian carcinomas. Several of these over-expressed genes have proven to be novel biomarkers of cancer (Hough et al., 2000). However, it is challenging to use such approach alone to distinguish the truly important genes that directly drive tumor progression from a larger number of the “passenger” genes that are co-overexpressed but lack the biological roles in tumor development. This is because gene expression is dynamic, depending on both genetic program and tumor microenvironment. In contrast, molecular genetic changes such as gene amplification and point mutation are inheritable traits as a result of clonal selection and they likely confer a growth advantage to tumor cells and propel tumorigenesis.

We hypothesize that a comprehensive analysis of ovarian cancer genome by combining genomic analysis and gene expression analysis would significantly facilitate the identification of oncogenes or tumor suppressors that directly contribute to the development of ovarian tumors. The main objective in this study is to identify critical genetic alterations that participate in the development of ovarian serous carcinoma, the most common and malignant type of ovarian cancer. This goal is achieved through a parallel analysis of cancer genome and transcriptome. This approach would identify genes demonstrating increases in copy numbers of both genomic DNA and mRNA and those genes will be characterized through mutational analysis. Digital karyotyping, a technology developed in our research team, and high resolution SNP arrays permit a detailed analysis of cancer genome (Wang et al., 2002), and both techniques were employed to scan ovarian cancer genome. SAGE (serial analysis of gene expression) (Velculescu et al., 1995) and high throughput quantitative real-time PCR were performed to reveal the transcriptome in each amplified region. Using the above approaches, we have identified several candidate oncogenes with concurrent gene amplification and transcript up-regulation. We have also performed functional studies on candidate oncogenes to determine their roles in ovarian cancer pathogenesis.
Body

We have accomplished all the proposed tasks using digital karyotyping technology. In addition, because of technique advancement in recent years, we have performed high density SNP array analysis on additional 80 ovarian tumor samples to extend our study. The accomplishments associated with each task outlined in the approved statement of work are detailed, point by point, in the followings. Further details can be found in the published and in-press papers in Reportable Outcomes.

Task 1. To identify genome-wide amplifications in ovarian serous carcinomas using Digital Karyotyping.

By the end of the funding period, we have finished generating digital karyotyping libraries for serous carcinomas as originally proposed. In the mean time, we also used SNP arrays for the same purpose. This is because the technology and analysis software of high density SNP arrays have become cost effective. We have performed side-by-side comparison of digital karyotyping and high density SNP array and found the results were comparable between these two methods. Discrete amplicon and homozygous deletion can be identified by both techniques. Due to much lower cost for SNP array analysis, we were able to analyze a larger number of clinical samples that yield much information than what has been proposed. As a result, we have analyzed a total of 43 additional affinity-purified ovarian tumors using 10K SNP array and 37 additional samples using 250K SNP array. Because of the higher sensitivity associated with 250K SNP array platform, we were able to analyze deletion with high confidence. We have created a web-link in Johns Hopkins to permit access to 10K SNP array database by the public (https://jshare.johnshopkins.edu/twang16/10K%20SNP%20array%20Data). We plan to post the 250K SNP array database once our two new manuscripts using this platform are published.

Based on the SNP array and originally proposed digital karyotyping analyses, we have focused on two of the most frequently amplified regions, 11q13.2 (the Rsf1 locus) and 19p13 (the Notch3 locus), for detailed mapping and functional characterization (Appendix #1, #4 & #10). For the study of Rsf1 gene, we were able to demonstrate that its expression was associated with chemoresistance to taxol (Appendix #17) and its interaction with another chromatin remodeling protein, hSNF2H, was essential for tumor promotion (Appendix #14). Furthermore, gene amplification is associated with worse disease outcome, suggesting that Rsf1 could be potentially used as a prognostic marker in the future (Appendix #1). For the study of Notch3 gene, we identified the ligands present in the tumor microenvironment that could trigger Notch signaling and be involved in tumor dissemination onto mesothelial cells of the peritoneal wall (Appendix #15). We also identified target genes of Notch3 signaling using the Affymetry expression microarrays. Our results indicated that Pbx1 was a critical gene involved in Notch3 signaling (Appendix #16).

It needs to be mentioned that while analyzing digital karyotyping libraries during the early phase of this study, we have identified a gene named NAC1 which was highly amplified and over-expressed in a recurrent carcinoma. Although the follow-up study in a larger-scale sample size did not demonstrate clear amplification in NAC1 region, we did confirm that NAC1 protein was over-expressed in the recurrent ovarian carcinomas and was functionally important in cancer cell survival (Appendix #3 & #12).

In addition to gene amplifications, our genome scan using digital karyotyping and 250K SNP array also identified genomic deletions. We had characterized a region with homozygous deletion at 17p12. This region harbors a candidate tumor suppressor: MKK4. Function study by others as well as by us suggested that MKK4 could suppress the metastasis potential of cancer cells (Appendix #7). Additional homozygous deletions have been more recently identified by high-density 250K SNP array analysis and currently we are pinpointing the culprit tumor suppressors within the regions harboring homozygous deletion. We identified homozygous deletion in several well-known tumor
suppressor genes including CDKN2A/B, RB1, and pTEN. We also identify a frequently deleted region at chr1p that signatures low-grade ovarian carcinoma. Our functional study indicated Mi34a can be the culprit tumor suppressor gene located at chr1p. The above results were recently published in Cancer Research (Appendix #19). Furthermore, we have one manuscript describing the genomic landscape of ovarian clear cell tumor and its comparison to other types of ovarian cancer that is in revision in Clinical Cancer Research.

With this study kindly supported by DoD, we were able to obtain additional research funding from NCI and American Cancer Society.

Task 2. To analyze genome-wide mRNA expression in the same tumors studied in AIM 1.
It is expected that each amplicon identified in Aim 1 harbored only one or few oncogenes(s) among hundreds of co-amplified “passenger” genes that were not involved in tumorigenesis. In order to distinguish the “driver” genes from the “passenger” genes and thus narrow down the candidate oncogenes list, we proposed to correlate the gene amplification and expression in the same tumors. The rationale is that oncogenes that are amplified are always over-expressed at mRNA and protein levels. In contrast, the co-amplified “passenger” genes that are unrelated to tumor development are less likely to be over-expressed (Kinzler and Vogelstein, 2002). We performed bioinformatics to search for all annotated genes in each amplicon, used the Primer 3 program to design PCR primers, and performed quantitative real-time PCR for all the genes within each amplicon for the tumors with specific amplification. The result is further analyzed in Task 3. The outcome of this task was published and please see Appendix #1 & #4 for details.

Task 3. To generate transcriptome map and compare to genomic map to identify the genes with both amplification and over-expression in the same tumor samples.
The data derived from Task 2 was used to generate a heat map and transcriptome results from amplified tumors were compared with non-amplified tumors. Wilcoxon test was performed to compute the difference between these two groups. Genes with most statistical difference was prioritized for further studies. Using this approach, we successfully analyzed the chr11q13.2 and ch19p13 amplicons and identified potential driver gene, Rsf1 and Notch3, in each amplicon, respectively. The outcome of this task was published in Appendix #1 & #4.

Task 4. To identify somatic mutations in candidate genes with both amplification and over-expression.
We have performed mutational analysis for the candidate genes with the chr11q13.2 and chr19p13 amplicons including Notch3, Rsf1, PAK4 and Gab2 in a panel of 24 purified ovarian carcinomas. However, no somatic mutation was identified indicating that sequence mutation is a rare event as compared to gene amplification.

In addition, we have performed mutation analysis in the TP53 and kinase gene families using a high throughput platform in a series of ovarian serous tumors. We specifically focus on the kinase genes in which the mutations have been identified in human cancer and the inhibitors are available in clinical trials for other types of cancer. Once somatic mutation is identified, we then tested whether the compounds that inhibited a specific kinase pathway can abolish tumor growth in tumors that harbored the specific mutations. We reported rare somatic mutation in PIK3CA and AKT2, while gene amplification at the loci of both genes was common in ovarian serous tumors (Appendix #8). In addition, taking advantage of purified tumor cells, we re-evaluated mutation frequency of TP53 in high-grade ovarian carcinoma and found the frequency was approaching 80%, placing TP53 as the most significant tumor suppressor gene in high-grade ovarian carcinomas (Appendix #13).

More recently, we have analyzed mutational status of KRAS, BRAF, PIK3CA, TP53, PTEN and CTNNB1 in a panel of ovarian clear cell carcinomas (CCC) and identified a mutation frequency of PIK3CA of 46% when purified tumor samples and cell lines were analyzed. This finding indicated that the importance of PIK3CA in CCC and targeting this pathway may be a more effective therapy
than current chemotherapeutic agents for patients with ovarian clear cell carcinoma. The outcome of this task is published in *American Journal of Pathology* (Appendix #18).

**Key Research Accomplishments**

- Perform digital karyotyping and high density SNP array analysis on more than 80 purified ovarian carcinomas and identify novel discrete genomic alterations. Part of the SNP array database has been deposited in a public accessible web-link.

- Perform large scale FISH analysis on seven of the most frequently amplified chromosomal loci including *CCNE1*, *AKT2*, *Notch3*, *Rsf-1*, *PIK3CA*, and *chr12p13*. Demonstrate Rsf1 gene amplification correlated with worse disease outcome. Establish the database of chromosomal amplification in ovarian carcinoma.

- Transcription and functional analysis of Rsf-1 as the cancer associated genes, identify its interaction with another chromatin remodeling protein, hSNF2H, is critical for its tumor promoting property and is related to resistance to taxol.

- Transcription and functional analysis of Notch3, its receptor ligand, and its downstream target genes in ovarian cancer.

- Mutational analysis of kinase gene family including *PIK3CA* and *AKT2*. So far, somatic mutation was identified in *KRAS*, *BRAF*, *PIK3CA*, and *ERBB2*. Identify frequent PIK3CA mutations in ovarian clear cell carcinoma.

- Obtain genomic deletion profiles and identify frequent deletions of CDKN2A/B, RB1, and pTEN, candidate tumor suppressors of ovarian carcinoma.

**Reportable Outcomes**

**Articles published during the entire funding period (January, 2007-current)**


*Corresponding author


Grant received based on the results from this project

1 R01 CA129080-01A1 (Shih) 04/01/08 - 03/31/13
NCI/NIH
The Roles of HBXAP Gene in Ovarian Cancer

GMC-113937 (Wang) 07/01/2008 - 06/30/2012
American Cancer Society
Notch3 Signaling Pathway in the Ovarian Carcinoma

Individual Investigator Award 1/1/2008 to 12/31/2009
Ovarian Cancer Research Fund

Provost Research Award
Johns Hopkins University
Graduate student Rebecca Busch

Research resource
A centralized web deposit of digital karyotyping data is initiated by the Cancer Genome Anatomy Project, NCI (http://cgap-stage.nci.nih.gov/SAGE/DKViewHome). All the sequence tags from each digital karyotyping libraries can be retrieved from this website and the browser provides bioinformatics tools to analyze the DNA copy number alterations using varying parameters, including window scales, and size and fold of alterations. Currently there are libraries deposited and in the future all the data generated from this project will be publicly available at this web link.

For SNP array database, we have deposited 10K array data onto URL web link at Johns Hopkins University. The link is:
https://jshare.johnshopkins.edu/twang16/10K%20SNP%20array%20Data
These data are publicly accessible to general audiences.
Conclusions

Ovarian epithelial tumor is the most common and most lethal type of gynecologic malignancy. The main purpose of this project is to delineate the genomic alterations in ovarian serous tumors and identity the genes that contribute to tumor progression. We have accomplished all of the tasks proposed in the timetable. Because of the low cost associated with high-density SNP array analysis, we are able to perform analysis on 43 additional purified ovarian tumors using 10K SNP array platform and 37 purified tumor samples using 250K SNP array platform. As a result, an array of novel genomic alterations was identified.

We had performed detailed transcriptome analysis of 11q13 and 19p13 amplicons and identified Rsf-1 and Notch3 as the genes with most consistent gene amplification and transcript/protein up-regulation. Furthermore, survival data showed that the patients with Rsf-1 amplification fared worse than patients without the ramped-up genes. The function of Rsf-1 and Notch3 in proliferation was also established by RNAi knock-down assays. Currently we are studying the mechanism of these two oncogenic pathways in ovarian carcinoma.

Our genome scan also identified deleted regions in ovarian cancer genome. We had characterized a region with frequent homozygous deletion at 17p12. This region harbors a candidate tumor suppressor: MKK4. Function study by others as well as by us suggested that MKK4 could suppress the metastasis potential of cancer cells. Additional homozygous deletions have been more recently identified by high-density 250K SNP array analysis and we are currently pinpointing the culprit tumor suppressors within the regions with homozygous deletion.

Implications and significance of the accomplished research findings: This proposal represents a relatively comprehensive analysis of molecular genetic changes in ovarian carcinomas. Our data implies that genome-wide analyses and tools are useful in identifying novel amplified and deleted genes in ovarian cancer. The reported unique molecular genetic landscape in ovarian neoplasm can be a roadmap for future studies aiming at elucidating molecular pathogenesis, as well as in developing new diagnostic test and target-based therapy.


References

Appendices (published manuscripts using USAMRMC grant money)


Amplification of a chromatin remodeling gene, Rsf-1/HBXAP, in ovarian carcinoma


Departments of Pathology, Gynecology, and Oncology, ‡Department of Biostatistics, The Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD 21231; and 1Department of Pathology and Gynecologic Oncology, Norwegian Radium Hospital, University of Oslo, Montebello, N-0310 Oslo, Norway

Edited by Bert Vogelstein, The Sidney Kimmel Comprehensive Cancer Center at Johns Hopkins, Baltimore, MD, and approved August 15, 2005 (received for review May 20, 2005)

A genomewide technology, digital karyotyping, was used to identify subchromosomal alterations in ovarian cancer. Amplification at 11q13.5 was found in three of seven ovarian carcinomas, and amplicon mapping delineated a 1.8-Mb core of amplification that contained 13 genes. FISH analysis demonstrated amplification of this region in 13.2% of high-grade ovarian carcinomas but not in any of low-grade carcinomas or benign ovarian tumors. Combined genetic and transcriptome analyses showed that Rsf-1 (HBXAPalpha) was the only gene that demonstrated consistent overexpression in all of the tumors harboring the 11q13.5 amplification. Patients with Rsf-1 amplification or overexpression had a significantly shorter overall survival than those without. Overexpression of Rsf-1 gene stimulated cell proliferation and transformed nonneoplastic cells by conferring serum-independent and anchorage-independent growth. Furthermore, Rsf-1 gene knockdown inhibited cell growth in OVCAR3 cells, which harbor Rsf-1 amplification. Taken together, these findings indicate an important role of Rsf-1 amplification in ovarian cancer.

Digital Karyotyping. Carcinoma cells were affinity purified by using magnetic beads conjugated with the Epi-CAM antibody (Dynal, Oslo). The purity of tumor cells was confirmed by immunostaining with an anti-cytokeratin antibody, CAM 5.2 (Becton Dickinson, San Jose, CA) and samples with greater than 95% epithelial cells were used in this study. Digital karyotyping library construction and data analysis were performed by following the protocol in refs. 2 and 3. Approximately 120,000 genomic tags were obtained for each digital karyotyping library. After removing the nucleotide repeats in the human genome, the average of filtered tags was 66,000 for each library. We set up a window size of 300 for the analysis in this study. Based on Monte Carlo simulation, the parameters used in this study can reliably detect >0.5-Mb amplicon with >5-fold amplification with >99% sensitivity and 100% positive predictive value.

FISH and Immunohistochemistry. Formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissues were arranged onto tissue microarrays to facilitate FISH analysis. Three representative cores (1.5-mm diameter) from each tumor were placed on the tissue microarrays. Bacterial artificial chromosome clones containing the genomic sequences of the 11q13.5 amplicon at 77.05–77.23 Mb (RP11–1107J12) and EMSY at 75.88–76.09 Mb (CTD-2501F13) were purchased from BACPac Resources (Children’s Hospital Oakland, CA) and Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA), respectively. The RP11–846G12 bacterial artificial chromosome clone, located at 11q11 (55.88–56.05 Mb), was used as the control probe. The method for FISH has been detailed in ref. 3. Two individuals who were not aware of the tumor grade and clinical information evaluated FISH signals. Approximately 100 tumor cells were examined for each specimen. Amplification of the Rsf-1 and EMSY genes was defined as a ratio of the gene probe signal to the control probe signal exceeding 2.

A mouse monoclonal anti-Rsf-1 antibody (gift from Danny Reinberg, University of Medicine and Dentistry of New Jersey, Piscataway, NJ) was used in the immunohistochemistry study. Immunohistochemistry was performed by standard protocol with an EnVision+System peroxidase kit (DAKO, Carpinteria, CA).

Quantitative Real-Time PCR. Real-time PCR for genomic DNA copy numbers and gene expression levels was performed by using methods described in ref. 7, and PCR primers were listed in the Tables 1 and 2, which are published as supporting information on the PNAS web site. PCR reactions were performed by using an iCycler (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA). For quantitative PCR performed with genomic DNA, we used a cutoff ratio of 2.2 to define genomic amplification. This cutoff value was determined as the mean ± 2 standard deviations based on quantitative PCR analyses of normal tissues.

Materials and Methods

Tissue Samples. Tissue samples were obtained from the Department of Pathology at The Johns Hopkins Hospital between 1990 and 2004. Effusion (peritoneal and pleural) samples were obtained from the Norwegian Radium Hospital in Norway. All ovarian carcinomas were of serous type from sporadic cases. Acquisition of tissue specimens and clinical information was approved by the Regional Ethics Committee (Norway).

This paper was submitted directly (Track II) to the PNAS office.

Abbreviations: OSE, ovarian surface epithelium; shRNA, short hairpin RNA; siRNA, short interfering RNA.

© 2005 by The National Academy of Sciences of the USA

1To whom correspondence may be addressed. E-mail: tlw@jhu.edu and shihie@yahoo.com.
diploid cells by using all of the primer sets. This cutoff value gave a confidence level of 97.5%.

Cell Proliferation Assay. Cells were seeded in 96-well plates at a density of 4,000 cells per well. The cell number was determined indirectly by the fluorescence intensity of SYBR Green I nucleic acid gel stain (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR) by using a microplate reader (Fluostar, BMG, Durham, NC). Data were expressed as the mean ± 1 standard deviation from five replicates in each experimental group. Anchorage-independent growth assay was performed as described in ref. 8. Data were expressed as the mean ± 1 standard deviation from triplicates.

Short Interfering RNA (siRNA)-Mediated Knockdown of Rsf-1 Expression. Three siRNAs that targeted Rsf-1 were designed and their sense sequences were as follows: GGAAAGACAUCUCUAC-UAAUUU, UAAAUGAUCUGGACAGUGAUU, and GGACUUACCUUCAACCAAUUU. Control siRNA (offf-target control, catalog no. D-001210-02-05) was purchased from Dharmacon (Lafayette, CO). Cells were seeded in 96 wells and transfected with siRNAs by using oligofectamine (Invitrogen). BrdUrd uptake and staining were performed by using a cell proliferation kit (Amer sham Pharmacia, Buckinghamshire, U.K.). Apoptotic cells were detected by using an annexin V staining kit (BioVision, Mountain View, CA). The percentage of BrdUrd-positive and annexin V positive cells was determined by counting ~300 cells from each well in 96-well plates. The data were expressed as mean ± 1 standard deviation from triplicates.

Statistical Method for Clinical Correlation. Overall survival was calculated from the date of the primary surgery for ovarian tumors to the date of death or last followup. Patients with Rsf-1 amplification and without amplification had similar age distributions and received optimal tumor debulking surgery, followed by carboplatin and taxol-based chemotherapy. The data were plotted as Kaplan–Meier curves, and the statistical significance was determined by the Log-rank test. Data were censored when patients were lost to followup. In a Cox proportional hazard model, the \( P \) values were assessed by using a likelihood ratio test as implemented by the “survival” package in the statistical programming language R (www.r-project.org). Student \( t \) test was used to examine the statistical significance in the difference of growth assay data.

Results

Digital Karyotyping of Ovarian Carcinomas. Digital karyotyping was used to evaluate the genomic alterations in seven ovarian cancer samples, including six high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas and one ovarian cancer cell line, OVCAR3. Analysis of the genomic tag densities along chromosomes revealed a discrete amplification at chromosome 11q13.5 in three libraries, including two high-grade ovarian carcinomas and the OVCAR3 cell line. No evidence of other amplification cores was detected in chromosome 11 in any of the ovarian cancer libraries (Fig. 6, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site). Alignment of these three amplicons delineated an overlapping region of amplification, spanning from 76.6 to 78.4 Mb on the chromosome 11q (Fig. 1a). Examination of the RefSeq database in the human genome assem-

Fig. 1. Identification of the 11q13.5 amplicon in ovarian cancers. (a) Digital karyotyping identified three ovarian carcinomas that contained discrete amplifications at 11q13.5 region. Alignment of the amplicons revealed a common region of amplification (blue line in Bottom) spanning from 76.6 Mb to 78.4 Mb at chromosome 11q. Red and green arrows indicate the physical locations of EMSY and Rsf-1, respectively. (b) Validation of 11q13.5 amplification was performed by FISH analysis in the same three tumors by using a probe (green) located within the minimal amplicon of 11q13.5 and a control probe (red) located at 11q11 (21 Mb centromeric to the minimal amplicon). (c) 11q13.5 amplification was further validated in the three tumors by using quantitative real-time PCR on genomic DNA. For each tumor, an increase in the DNA copy number (y axis) is present at a specific subchromosomal region that corresponds to the amplification identified by digital karyotyping. The dashed line indicates a cutoff of 2.2 that represents the threshold for amplification with a confidence level of 97.5%.

Appendix #1
Transcript Analysis of the 11q13.5 Minimal Amplicon. To identify the potential amplified oncogene within the 11q13.5 amplicon, we applied an approach based on the rationale that a tumor-driving gene, when amplified, almost always overexpresses to activate the tumorigenic pathway, whereas coamplified “passenger” genes that are unrelated to tumor development may or may not do so (10).

Correlation of Rsf-1 Protein Overexpression and Gene Amplification. To demonstrate a more comprehensive correlation between Rsf-1 gene amplification and protein expression, we performed immu-
Clinical Significance of 11q13.5 Amplification and Rsf-1 Overexpression. Amplification of the Rsf-1 locus and Rsf-1 overexpression were correlated with clinical outcome in patients with high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma. Because the FISH probe used to assess 11q13.5 amplification contained the whole Rsf-1 coding region (Fig. 7), it allowed us to use the same FISH data and analyze the clinical significance of Rsf-1 amplification. A total of 107 of 121 patients were available for survival analysis. The other 14 tumors harboring chromosomal arm or large genomic segments and could not simply be grouped to either Rsf-1 amplified or nonamplified cases.

We found that all 107 patients had advanced stage high-grade serous carcinomas (the majority at FIGO stage III). Among them, 16 patients who had Rsf-1 amplification in their tumors had a shorter overall survival compared with those without amplification ($P = 0.015$; Log rank test) (Fig. 4a). The median overall survival was 29 months [95% confidence index (CI): 18.8–39.1 months] for the amplified group and 36 months (95% CI: 24.3–47.7 months) for the nonamplified group. Quantitative real-time PCR was also used to measure Rsf-1 mRNA in tumor cell pellets from 53 effusion samples that were not feasible for FISH analysis. An arbitrary cutoff of the expression level (>2.4 fold compared with normal ovarian surface epithelium) was used to assign specimens to either high expression ($n = 11$) or low expression ($n = 42$) groups. The results indicated that high levels of Rsf-1 mRNA expression (>2.4 fold) were correlated with poor outcome ($P = 0.037$; Log rank test) (Fig. 4b) with median overall survival of 19 months (95% CI: 14.5–23.6) in patients with Rsf-1 mRNA overexpression and 36 months (95% CI: 28.3–47.8) in patients without Rsf-1 mRNA overexpression. Rsf-1 amplification and overexpression appeared as independent prognostic factors based on a multivariate analysis adjusted for patient age, clinical stage, and differentiation status of tumor histology.

To further test whether the clinical significance of Rsf-1 amplification and overexpression depended on the arbitrary cutoffs, we performed a survival analysis by using continuous variables in a Cox proportional hazard model. The $P$ values assessed by a likelihood
Appendix #1

Functional Analyses of Rsf-1 Expression. We therefore stably expressed the Rsf-1 gene in the nonneoplastic epithelial cells, RK3E, to assess whether Rsf-1 expression induced transformation (Supporting Methods, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site). RK3E cells have been used to evaluate the oncogenic potential of GL1, c-Myc, and mutant β-catenin and were considered as an appropriate in vitro model for oncogenic transformation (14–16). Using quantitative real-time PCR, we found that ovarian serous carcinomas predominantly expressed the full-length form of the Rsf-1 gene (or HBXAPa), therefore RK3E cells were transfected with a vector expressing the full-length Rsf-1, and three independent clones were randomly selected for functional analyses. Western blot analysis confirmed the Rsf-1 expression in these clones (Fig. 5a). All of the Rsf-1-expressing clones proliferated better at very low (0.2% and 0.5%) serum concentrations and showed a higher proliferative activity than control RK3E cells (transfected with vector alone) based on increased cell numbers (Fig. 5a and b) and BrdUrd incorporation (data not shown). Rsf-1-expressing clones grew anchorage independently as more colonies were observed in Rsf-1-expressing cells than in control cells (Fig. 5c). All of the above differences were of statistical significance (P < 0.001, t test).

To further determine whether Rsf-1 expression was essential for cell survival in cell lines that overexpress Rsf-1, we used RNA interference to knock down Rsf-1 expression in three cell lines, including OVCAR3 cells (with Rsf-1 amplification and overexpression), HeLa cells (without amplification but with Rsf-1 expression), and ovarian surface epithelial (OSE; without Rsf-1 amplification or expression). The effect of Rsf-1 siRNA in suppressing Rsf-1 expression was confirmed by quantitative real-time PCR (Fig. 9, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site). Reduction of Rsf-1 expression significantly inhibited cell growth in Rsf-1-expressing cells, including OVCAR3 and HeLa cells (Fig. 5d, P < 0.001, t test), with a more prominent inhibitory effect in Rsf-1-amplified OVCAR3 cells. In contrast, the same treatment did not affect cell growth in OSE cells, which had minimal Rsf-1 expression (P = 0.26, t test). The inhibition of cell growth after repressing Rsf-1 expression in OVCAR3 was likely a result of growth suppression as the percentage of BrdUrd-labeled cells was significantly decreased in Rsf-1 siRNA-treated cells as compared with control siRNA-treated OVCAR3 cells (Fig. 5e, P < 0.001). In contrast, the percentage of apoptotic cells as measured by annexin V staining was similar among Rsf-1 siRNA, control siRNA, and nontreated OVCAR3 cells. The percentage of apoptotic cells as measured by annexin V staining is similar among Rsf-1 siRNA, control siRNA, and nontreated OVCAR3 cells.

Discussion

This study provides cogent evidence that amplification of Rsf-1 within the 11q13.5 minimal amplicon is involved in ovarian
tumorigenesis based on a comprehensive study including molecular genetics, transcriptome analysis, clinical correlation, and functional characterization. Chromosome 11q13.5 amplification is one of the most frequently amplified regions in human tumors including ovarian, breast, head, and neck carcinomas. The frequency of 11q13.5 amplification in ovarian carcinoma detected in this study (13.2%) is similar to but slightly lower than that previously reported (17%) (9). This result is likely due to more stringent criteria used for FISH analysis in the current study. For example, we have used a reference probe on chromosome 11q arm instead of on chromosome 11 centromere to exclude cases that belong to polysomy or large segment duplication. It should be noted that EMSY was located near the minimal amplicon delineated in the current study. ESMY functions as a BRAC2-interacting gene and was previously thought of as a candidate oncogene for ovarian cancers (9). However, the oncogenic property of ESMY in ovarian tumor was not demonstrated in that study. Furthermore, our findings with a larger scale of ovarian tumor samples did not demonstrate a significant correlation of ESMY gene amplification and mRNA overexpression, a finding arguing against ESMY as the “driver” gene within the amplicon.

Based on our combined genetic and expression analyses, we have found that Rsf-1 is consistently overexpressed in a majority of the amplified tumors examined. In addition to Rsf-1, several other genes close to Rsf-1, including CLNS1A, ALG8, and GAB2, were found to be frequently amplified in a subset of tumors with 11q13.5 amplification. It would be interesting in the future to determine whether cooverexpression of these genes would further provide growth advantage in the development of ovarian cancer. The association of Rsf-1 amplification/overexpression with worse survival in ovarian cancer patient is similar to oncogenes, including HER2/neu in breast cancer (17, 18) and N-myc in neuroblastoma (19), in which overexpression of both oncogenes stimulates cell proliferation and confers a shorter survival. The mechanism of how Rsf-1 amplification contributes to shorter survival is not known; however, because the mortality of ovarian cancer patients is directly related to the recurrent disease after chemotherapy, it is conceivable that Rsf-1 amplification may confer drug resistance and/or enhance cell proliferation in the chemoresistant recurrent tumors.

Our study with gene overexpression and RNA interference knockdown has established an important functional role of Rsf-1 in ovarian cancer. How can Rsf-1 contribute to tumor progression at the molecular level? Recent in vitro studies have indicated that Rsf-1 plays a role in chromatin remodeling (12) and transcriptional regulation (20, 21) that may contribute to tumorogenesis. Rsf-1 has been shown to function as a histone chaperone, whereas its binding partner, hSNF2H, possesses nucleosome-dependent ATPase activity. The Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex (or RSF complex) participates in chromatin remodeling by mobilizing nucleosomes in response to a variety of growth modifying signals and environmental cues. Such nucleosome remodeling is essential for transcriptional activation or repression (22), DNA replication (23), and cell cycle progression (24). Recently, a growing body of evidences has accumulated to support a novel role of chromatin remodeling in cancer (25, 26). For example, mutations and deletions of a hSNF2H homolog, Brg1, were found in different tumor types (27), and furthermore, heterozygous deletion of Brg1 in mice resulted in a cancer-prone phenotype (28, 29). It is plausible that Rsf-1 gene amplification and overexpression in tumor cells could disrupt the homeostatic kinetics in the chromatin remodeling machinery and fine tune gene regulation that facilitates tumorogenesis. Because the current study identifies and characterizes the previously undescribed Rsf-1 gene amplification in ovarian cancer, further studies are required to elucidate the etiological roles of Rsf-1 amplification and overexpression in chromatin remodeling and cancer development.

We thank Dr. M. J. Birrer for the brushed normal ovarian epithelium; Dr. D. Reinberg for the full-length Rsf-1 clone and the anti-Rsf-1 antibody; Drs. M. Shamay and Y. Shaul for the help at the initial stage of this study; Dr. Z. Wang and other members in the Molecular Genetic Laboratory for critical reading of the manuscript; and M. Skrede and Dr. Y.-W. Kim for technical assistance. This work was supported by U.S. Department of Defense Grants OC0400600 and OC010017, National Institutes of Health Grant R01 CA103937, and grants from The Alexander and Margaret Stewart Trust fund and The Richard TeLinde Endowed Fund.
Apply innovative technologies to explore cancer genome
Le-Ming Shih and Tian-Li Wang

**Purpose of review**
Molecular genetic alterations characterize the development of human cancer. Recent advances in molecular genetic technology and the success of the human genome project have empowered investigators with new tools in dissecting the cancer genome for discovery of new cancer-associated genes. The purpose of this review is to highlight the emerging molecular genetic methodologies and summarize their principles, applications, and potential technical challenges. The critical issue in sample preparation and a strategy that combines different molecular techniques to facilitate the identification of novel cancer-associated genes will be discussed.

**Recent findings**
Digital karyotyping and array-based techniques including array comparative genomic hybridization and representational oligonucleotide microarray analysis have been recently developed to study the genomic landscape in human cancer. These innovations provide tools to quantitatively measure DNA copy number changes in cancer and to map those changes directly onto the human genome. Digital karyotyping is based on counting the sequence tags that are distributed in the human genome and thus, it provides a digital readout to precisely outline the amplified and deleted chromosomal regions. Array-based technologies, on the other hand, compare the content of cancer and reference genomes followed by localizing the amplified or deleted signals in chromosomal regions using an array hybridization technique. In addition, a high-throughput mutational analysis platform has been available for a large-scale mutational analysis by using an automated capillary sequencing device and sophisticated bioinformatic tools. A number of examples have demonstrated the promise of these new molecular genetic approaches in identifying several potential new oncogenes and tumor suppressors.

**Summary**
As compared with conventional cytogenetics methods, digital karyotyping, array comparative genomic hybridization, and representational oligonucleotide microarray analysis provide an unprecedented mapping resolution that allows a precise localization of the amplified and deleted chromosomal regions. These technologies can be combined with gene expression profiling and high-throughput mutational analysis to facilitate the search for new cancer-associated genes. It is expected that applying these new technologies will lead to discovery of a host of novel oncogenes and tumor suppressors, which will have a significant impact in our understanding of tumorigenesis and in the clinical management of cancer patients.

**Keywords**
cancer genome, amplification, deletion, mutation, digital karyotyping, array comparative genomic hybridization, representational oligonucleotide microarray analysis

Current Opinion in Oncology 2005, 17:33–38

**Abbreviations**
CGH comparative genomic hybridization
ROMA representational oligonucleotide microarray analysis

Gynecological Cancer Genomic Laboratory, Departments of Pathology, Oncology, Gynecology and Obstetrics, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Maryland, USA

Correspondence to Tian-Li Wang, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, 1503 E. Jefferson Street, B-317, Baltimore, MD 21231, USA
Tel: 410 502 7774; fax: 410 502 7943; e-mail: tlw@jhmi.edu
This work is supported by a DoD grant (OC040060).

Introduction
It is well known that tumors develop as a result of accumulated molecular genetic or genomic alterations including amplification, deletion, point mutation, and translocation [1]. Analysis of molecular genetic changes has historically led to identification of oncogenes and tumor suppressors. For example, characterization of amplified regions of the breast cancer genome has revealed several important oncogenes including Her-2/neu and c-Myc. Studies of these alterations are critical to understanding the molecular basis of cancer and providing potential diagnostic/outcome markers and therapeutic targets for cancer patients [1,2]. For example, amplification of cyclin E and Her2/neu is frequently associated with advanced stages of disease and a poor clinical outcome in ovarian cancer patients [3–5]. Antagonizing the oncogenic function using the anti-Her2/neu antibody therapy (trastuzumab; Herceptin, Genentech, CA, USA) prolongs the disease-free interval in patients.
with Her2/neu gene amplification [6]. Although several oncogenes and tumor suppressors have been studied in past decades, many oncogenes and tumor suppressors remain to be identified.

The rate-limiting step in discovering new oncogenes and tumor suppressors has been the lack of effective approaches for their discovery. Several elegant studies have used gene expression profiling as the discovery tool and have identified myriad candidate markers associated with different types of cancer [7,8]. However, the challenge is how to use such an expression-based approach alone to distinguish the cancer-driving genes that directly propel tumor progression from a larger number of passenger genes that are concurrently overexpressed but lack biologic relevance in tumor development. This is because gene expression is dynamic, depending on both genetic and epigenetic programs in tumor cells. In contrast, molecular genetic changes, such as alterations in DNA copy number (for example, amplifications and deletions), and point mutations are inheritable traits and are the result of Darwinian selection in tumors because of growth advantage conferred by these alterations [1].

Conventional methods used to reveal DNA copy number changes include comparative genomic hybridization (CGH), representational difference analysis, spectral karyotyping/metaphase fluorescence in situ hybridization, and conventional cytogenetics. These methods have aided in the identification of genetic aberrations in human cancer, but they generally have a limited mapping resolution (5 to 20 Mb) and, therefore, are not suitable to detect smaller chromosomal alterations. The success of the human genome database has accelerated cancer genome study because it provides precise and detailed maps to facilitate chromosomal mapping and localization of potential oncogenes and tumor suppressors. However, the question remains regarding the availability of suitable technical platforms that would allow a comprehensive survey of the cancer genome. It cannot be overemphasized that a high-resolution readout of the techniques is essential because precise genomic locations of amplification and deletion are required for further identification of novel oncogenes and tumor suppressors.

Recent developments of technologies including digital karyotyping, array-based CGH, and representational oligonucleotide microarray analysis (ROMA) provide molecular solutions, for the first time, to detect DNA copy number changes at a genome-wide scale with an excellent resolution. In addition, an automated capillary sequencing platform has become available for a large-scale mutational analysis. In this article, we will focus on reviewing these new technical advances and will briefly discuss a critical issue in sample preparation. Finally, we will review a rational strategy by combining genomic analysis, gene expression profiling, and large-scale mutational analysis to expedite the identification of oncogenes and tumor suppressors.

Digital karyotyping
Digital karyotyping has recently been developed for a genome-wide analysis of DNA copy number alterations at high resolution [9]. The principle of this approach is similar to the serial analysis of gene expression method [8,10], which is based on the isolation and enumeration of short sequence tags. However, the sequence tags in digital karyotyping are obtained from genomic DNA rather than from mRNA, and they are isolated by different methods. These tags (21 bp each) contain sufficient information that allows assigning the tag sequences to their corresponding genomic loci from which they are derived. After isolation, the tags are ligated to each other and are cloned into bacteria. Therefore, every bacterial clone represents homogeneous plasmid that contains a certain number of different tags (approximately 32 tags). Generally, approximately 5000 clones are sequenced from each tumor sample to establish a digital karyotyping library that collects a total of 160,000 tags (32 × 5000). Populations of tags can then be uniquely matched to the assembled genomic sequence in a public domain, allowing observed tags to be sequentially ordered along each chromosome. The number of each unique tag along each chromosome can be used to quantitatively evaluate DNA content in tumor samples. To prove the above concept, digital karyotyping libraries have been generated from a colorectal cancer cell line (DiFi) and an ovarian cell line (SKOV3) in which the preexisting CGH data are available for comparison. Digital karyotyping identified all the known chromosomal alterations including whole chromosome changes, gains or losses of chromosomal arms, and interstitial amplifications or deletions in both cell lines. More importantly, digital karyotyping revealed several distinct genetic alterations including amplifications of relatively small amplicons (less than 1 Mb) and homozygous deletions that have never been previously described using other methods. For example, the SKOV3 cell line was known to contain Her2/neu gene amplification [11]. Digital karyotyping of SKOV3 cells is able to demonstrate a distinct amplification in the Her2/neu locus (17q12) (Fig. 1B), which was not evident by CGH or SKY analysis [12,13]. These analyses suggest that a potentially large number of undiscovered copy number alterations exist in cancer genomes and many of these could be detected through digital karyotyping. Examples of amplification and deletion revealed by digital karyotyping are shown in Figure 1. Digital karyotyping has been recently applied in identifying specific gene amplification that is associated with resistance to chemotherapy [14••]. In that study, a significant fraction of colorectal cancer patients undergoing 5-fluorouracil treatment were found to have amplification of the thy-
midlylate synthase (TYMS) locus. Patients with TYMS gene amplification have been shown to have a shorter survival than those do not. This finding could have significant implications for the clinical management of cancer patients with colorectal cancer.

The major advantage of digital karyotyping in exploring the cancer genome is its higher resolution than the conventional methods. This is because the technique involves using SacI as the mapping enzyme in which the enzyme sites are abundant in human genome (spanning an interval of approximately 4 kb). Therefore, a high resolution can be theoretically achieved if a sufficient number of tags can be obtained (sequenced). Furthermore, digital karyotyping provides unbiased gene dosage readout because digital karyotyping directly counts the tags in contrast to the analog signal generated by hybridization that is associated with an array format. However, it is possible that a small portion of the genome has a lower density of mapping enzyme SacI sites and could be incompletely evaluated by digital karyotyping. This potential problem could be overcome through the application of different mapping and fragmenting enzymes.

Array-based technologies to detect DNA copy number changes: array comparative genomic hybridization and representational oligonucleotide microarray analysis

In contrast to a tag counting strategy used in digital karyotyping, two related technologies, array CGH and ROMA, have been developed by using the format of DNA microarrays to map the loci of amplification and deletion. Array-based CGH is a technique that combines conventional CGH and DNA microarray for detection of DNA copy number changes [15–17]. Conventional CGH has been widely used in identifying chromosomal imbalances in cancers, but the relatively low mapping resolution (5 to 20 Mb) has limited its use as a discovery tool for novel cancer-associated genes [18]. In contrast, array CGH takes the advantages of CGH but it analyzes genomic alterations using DNA microarrays instead of metaphase chromosomes. In this way, the assay resolution increases as thousands of genomic targets representing different genomic locations can be analyzed simultaneously. In array CGH, total genomic DNA from a tumor and a normal cell population are labeled with different fluorochromes and hybridized to arrayed genomic components of cDNA [16] or large genomic fragments such as bacteria artificial chromosomes and phage artificial chromosome [15]. The ratio of the fluorescence intensities on each spot in the array is proportionally correlated to the copy number of the corresponding sequences in the tumor. Comparison of ratios on overlapping clones should allow amplifications and deletions in DNA copy number to be mapped in the genome. Thus, array CGH is a technique by which variation in relative copy num-

Figure 1. Detection of amplified and deleted chromosomal regions by digital karyotyping

Digital karyotyping libraries were generated using isolated tumor cells from ovarian serous carcinoma tissues. Analysis of the libraries reveals two distinct amplifications in chromosomes 1p34.2 and 17q12, which are known to contain L-myc and Her2/neu oncogenes, respectively (top and center). A deletion in chromosome 8p is also evident (bottom). The chromosome ideograms are aligned with the results of digital karyotyping for reference.
bers between two genomes can be analyzed by competitive hybridization to DNA microarrays [19–21]. Several recent studies have shown the potential of array CGH in detecting DNA copy number alterations in fallopian tube carcinomas [22], oral squamous carcinoma [23], bladder cancer [24], pancreatic cancer [25], chronic lymphocytic leukemia [26], and gastric cancer [27,28]. Although CGH array can provide a number of advantages over the conventional cytogenetics approaches including higher resolution and throughput, it has been previously limited by the availability of genomic clones that can be spotted as targets. Recent attempts, however, have improved the resolution of array CGH to approximately 1 Mb by establishing a high-density array [29••,30]. Furthermore, new analysis tools have been recently developed to provide a more uniform and convenient analysis platform for array CGH [31].

Representational oligonucleotide microarray analysis is another array-based technique for the detection of genome copy number variation. The method is modified from the representational difference analysis [32] by utilizing the microarray format [33••]. The principle of ROMA is based on the concept of genomic representation that is generated by amplifying restriction enzyme (such as Bgl II) digested genomic fragments from samples. The representative genomic fragments hybridize to the oligonucleotides in arrays that are designed from the human genome sequence assembly. The major advantage of using a representation strategy is to minimize the genome complexity and therefore maximize the signal-to-background ratio. Using ROMA, investigators are able to detect regions of copy number variations between cancer and normal genomes and between normal human genomes [33••,34]. Currently, ROMA can reach a resolution up to 30 to 35 kb, and further refinement of ROMA will promise to reveal an even better resolution by designing a higher density array.

High-throughput mutational analysis

Besides DNA copy number changes, somatic point mutation represents another salient feature of molecular genetic changes in cancer because the point mutation can lead to activation of oncogenes and inactivation of tumor suppressor genes. The discovery of somatic point mutations, in the past, has been challenged by an unsatisfied throughput inherent to the traditional DNA sequencing and heteroduplex analysis. Recently, with the advance of human genome assembly, a high-throughput sequencing pipeline is made possible by the application of capillary sequencers and the availability of bioinformatic software. For example, the current capacity of a single capillary nucleotide sequencer with a 384-well format can analyze at least 2304 sequencing reactions per day (384 reactions/plate × 6 plates/d). This high-throughput platform permits a systemic scan of cancer genome at the nucleotide level in a short time [35]. This format has been successfully used to screen protein families that could contain genes critical in tumor development [36–38••].

Identification of the BRAF oncogene is another example of the power of high-throughput mutation analysis in finding new oncogenes. Davies et al. [39] used the heteroduplex method and high-throughput capillary sequencers to screen mutations in genes belonging to the RAS-RAF-MEK-ERK (MAP) kinase pathway and found that activating mutations in BRAF occurred in 66% of melanomas. Functional study demonstrates that mutated BRAF proteins have elevated kinase activity and are able to transform NIH3T3 cells. Subsequent studies have further shown frequent BRAF mutations in other specific types of cancer, including papillary thyroid carcinomas (69%) [40] and low-grade ovarian serous tumors (30%) [41•]. Because activating mutations within the protein kinase family may be amenable to therapeutic intervention such as kinase inhibitors, these studies suggest a potential target-based therapy for those patients whose tumors harbor BRAF mutations.

Critical issues in preparation of tumor DNA

As new molecular genetic technologies are emerging, isolation of tumor DNA has become a critical issue because all the above mentioned techniques will not be useful unless the tumor DNA is enriched. Detection of homozygous deletions and point mutations would be equivocal and the folds of amplification obscure in the presence of substantial amounts of contaminated DNA from normal tissues. Genomic DNA is generally obtained from tumor cells isolated by laser capture microdissection on tissue sections, from tumor cell lines/long-term cultures, and from freshly isolated tumor cells (directly from surgical specimens). Laser capture microdissection has become a powerful technique in isolating tumor cells, especially in acquiring the preneoplastic cells in the precursor lesions. However, it can be labor intensive to obtain a sufficient amount of DNA for assays. Tumor cell lines/long-term cultures, on the other hand, provide a convenient source of pure tumor DNA, but they are not ideal for genomic analyses of human cancer because they may acquire a variety of genetic changes as a result of in vitro selection, and those genetic changes may not be relevant to tumorigenesis. Accordingly, it is preferable to use the genomic DNA of purified or enriched tumor cells from surgical specimens if fresh tumor samples are available. Many investigators have used immunosorting in which the magnetic beads are bound to antibodies that react to the tumor-associated antigen on cancer cells. The magnet-isolated tumor cells can be directly used to isolate genomic DNA and RNA or they can be cultured for a short term to further expand the tumor cell population. The epithelial origin of the immunosorted carcinoma cells can be confirmed by staining the purified cells with a cytokeratin antibody or by loss of heterozygosity assay. An example
of tumor cell isolation and assessment of its purity is shown in Figure 2.

**Combined technical platform for cancer gene discovery**

Once amplified or deleted chromosomal regions are identified, the next question is how one can effectively search for the culprit oncogenes and tumor suppressors among an overwhelming number of co-amplified or deleted genes within the same chromosomal region. Because oncogenes within an amplicon almost always overexpress whereas the neighborhood genes may or may not, a rational strategy has been developed by parallel analyses of cancer genome and transcriptome in the same tumors to reveal the profiles of gene expression in the genomically amplified regions. This genome–transcriptome combined approach has allowed several investigators to successfully narrow down the candidate genes [23,42–45]. The other approach expected to significantly facilitate the identification of oncogenes and tumor suppressors is the mutational analysis. Oncogenes and tumor suppressors are characterized not only by DNA copy number changes but also by somatic point mutations because both mechanisms complement each other in tumorigenesis. For example, c-Myc, KRAS, and EGFR are found to be amplified in some tumors and somatically mutated in others of the same tumor type. Similarly, tumor suppressors can be inactivated as a result of homozygous deletion or somatic point mutations. These mechanisms lead to a decrease or a complete abolishment of gene expression. Thus, candidate genes located in the chromosomal regions of interest (identified by digital karyotyping, array CGH and ROMA) can be analyzed for point mutations using a large panel of tumor DNA samples.

**Conclusion**

The availability of the human genome database creates a new era for biomedical research. New technical platforms that take advantage of the human genome sequences are now available, allowing us to comprehensively analyze complex cancer genomes. The recent development of digital karyotyping, array-based CGH, ROMA, high-throughput mutational analysis, and other emerging techniques provides unprecedented opportunities in discovering new oncogenes, tumor suppressors, and drug-resistant genes, which holds great promise to develop new strategies for diagnosis and treatment of this devastating disease. Further refinement and modification of these techniques will improve their performance including reproducibility, resolution, and throughput in the years to come.

**Acknowledgments**

The authors thank Mr. Jim M. Yen for preparation of figures, Dr. Victor Velculescu for valuable advice on the figures, and the members of Gynecological Cancer Genomic Laboratory at Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions for their review of the manuscript.

**References and recommended reading**

Papers of particular interest, published within the annual period of review, have been highlighted as:

- Of special interest
- Of outstanding interest


This article demonstrates an example by using digital karyotyping in searching for DNA copy alteration that is involved in drug resistance. Genome-wide analysis reveals a close association of TYMS gene amplification and clinical 5-FU resistance in colorectal carcinoma. The paper concludes that TYMS may serve as a useful prognosis marker in patients with colorectal cancer.


The investigators in this work demonstrate the feasibility of higher resolution of array CGH, which is made possible by using 32,433 overlapping BAC clones that cover the entire human genome.


This is the original paper that described the principle, development, and application of ROMA.


This article has surveyed the DNA sequences of protein tyrosine phosphatases (PTP) family in colorectal cancers and found somatic mutation in approximately 26% of cancers. Functional studies in vitro and in vivo further suggest the tumor suppressor function of one of the genes, PTPT.


This paper documents mutations in either BRAF or KRAS genes in 61% of low-grade ovarian serous carcinoma, but none in 72 high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas. The results indicate that low-grade and high-grade ovarian tumors develop through distinct pathways.


A BTB/POZ protein, NAC-1, is related to tumor recurrence and is essential for tumor growth and survival

Kentaro Nakayama*, Naomi Nakayama*, Ben Davidson‡, Jim J.-C. Sheu*, Natini Jinawath‡, Antonio Santillan‡, Ritu Salani§, Robert E. Bristow‡§, Patrice J. Morin¶, Robert J. Kurman*‡§, Tian-Li Wang‡§, and Ie-Ming Shih*‡§

Departments of *Pathology, §Oncology, and ¶Gynecology and Obstetrics, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, MD 21231; ‡Norwegian Radium Hospital, Oslo, Norway; and ¶Laboratory of Cellular and Molecular Biology, National Institute on Aging, National Institutes of Health, Baltimore, MD 21224

Edited by Joan S. Brugge, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, and approved October 8, 2006 (received for review May 18, 2006)

Recent studies have suggested an oncogenic role of the BTB/POZ-domain genes in hematopoietic malignancy. The aim of this study is to identify and characterize BTB/POZ-domain genes in the development of human epithelial cancers, i.e., carcinomas. In this study, we focused on ovarian carcinoma and analyzed gene expression levels using the serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE) data in all 130 deduced BTB/POZ genes. Our analysis reveals that NAC-1 is significantly overexpressed in ovarian serous carcinomas and several other types of carcinomas. Immunohistochemistry studies in ovarian serous carcinomas demonstrate that NAC-1 is localized in discrete nuclear bodies (tentatively named NAC-1 bodies), and the levels of NAC-1 expression correlate with tumor recurrence. Furthermore, intense NAC-1 immunoreactivity in primary tumors predicts early recurrence in ovarian cancer. Both coimmunoprecipitation and double immunofluorescence staining demonstrate that NAC-1 molecules homoooligomerize through the BTB/POZ domain. Induced expression of the NAC-1 mutant containing only the BTB/POZ domain disrupts NAC-1 bodies, prevents tumor formation, and promotes tumor cell apoptosis in established tumors in a mouse xenograft model. Overexpression of full-length NAC-1 enhanced tumorigenicity of ovarian surface epithelial cells and NIH 3T3 cells in athymic nude mice. In summary, NAC-1 is a tumor recurrence-associated gene with oncogenic potential, and the interaction between BTB/POZ domains of NAC-1 proteins is critical to form the discrete NAC-1 nuclear bodies and essential for tumor cell proliferation and survival.

The BTB (bric-a-brac tramtrack broad complex) (also known as POZ) gene family is composed of several proteins that share a conserved BTB/POZ protein–protein interaction motif at the N terminus that mediates homodimer or heterodimer formation (1–3). These proteins have been demonstrated to participate in a wide variety of cellular functions including transcription regulation, cellular proliferation, apoptosis, cell morphology, ion channel assembly, and protein degradation through ubiquitination (1). A subset of BTB/POZ proteins have been implicated in human cancer, and they include BCL-6 (4, 5), PLZF (promyelocytic leukemia zinc finger) (4, 6), leukemia/lymphoma-related factor (LRF)/Pokemon (7, 8), HIC-1 (hypermethylated in cancer-1), and Kaiso (9, 10). Among them, the BCL-6 gene is the best characterized oncogene. Frequent gene translocation or mutation has been identified in B cell lymphoma, resulting in constitutive BCL-6 expression in the tumor cells (4, 5). Peptide inhibitors that block interaction between the BCL-6 BTB/POZ domain and corepressors abrogate BCL-6 oncogenic functions in B cells, suggesting that the use of peptide inhibitors of the BTB/POZ domain may represent a therapeutic approach for B cell lymphoma (5). As the role of BTB/POZ proteins in human cancer is emerging, we have analyzed the expression patterns of tumor-associated BTB/POZ genes in ovarian cancer in silico using the serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE) database. Ovarian cancer was selected in this study because this disease represents one of the most aggressive cancer types in women. Most patients with ovarian cancer are diagnosed at advanced stages when conventional therapy is less effective. As a result, most ovarian cancer patients suffer from, and eventually succumb to, recurrent disease. New therapeutic agents are urgently needed for effective treatment to improve outcome in these patients. In this study, we focused on a BTB/POZ gene, NAC-1, that is overexpressed in ovarian cancer, particularly in recurrent disease. We demonstrated that NAC-1 plays a critical role in tumorigenesis and in the growth and survival of tumor cells.

Results

NAC-1 Expression Is Associated with Cancer Development. A total of 11 SAGE libraries were used to screen 130 BTB/POZ domain-containing genes for overexpression in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas as compared with ovarian surface epithelium and benign ovarian cystadenoma. Sixteen genes were selected based on an average tag count per library >10 (Table 2, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site). Among these 16 genes, a gene named NAC-1 (BTBD14B HS.531614) showed the highest ratio of average tag counts in ovarian carcinoma to controls (ovarian surface epithelium and benign ovarian cyst) and was therefore selected for validation and characterization in this study. The SAGE database was also used to analyze NAC-1 expression in different cancer types and their corresponding normal tissues. As shown in Fig. 1, in addition to ovarian cancer, NAC-1 was upregulated in several tumors from other organs including pancreatic, colorectal, and breast carcinomas, although the sample size of SAGE libraries in most of tumor types was too small for a statistical analysis.

To validate the SAGE results in ovarian cancer, we generated a mouse monoclonal antibody (NAC-1 Ab clone 3) that reacted to the C terminus of the NAC-1 protein and performed immunohistochemistry in 265 ovarian tumors and normal tissue samples (Table 3, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site). The specificity of the NAC-1 antibody was evaluated by...
reciprocal immunoprecipitation/Western blot analyses in RK3E cells transfected with pCDNA6-V5/NAC-1 and vector control. A single band with a molecular mass of \( \approx 57 \) kDa corresponding to NAC-1 protein was detected in \( \text{NAC-1} \)-transfected cells but not in control cells (Fig. 2). Because the immunoreactive tumor cells always exhibited diffuse staining, we used intensity scores to quantify NAC-1 expression in tissues. In contrast to normal ovaries and benign ovarian cystadenomas, both low- and high-grade serous carcinomas demonstrated a higher NAC-1 immunoreactivity, with 27% and 40% of cases showing 2+ and 3+, respectively (\( \chi^2 \) test, \( P < 0.001 \)) (Fig. 2 B–D and Table 3). The number of high-grade cases with high NAC-1 immunointensity (2+ and 3+) was significantly higher than that in low-grade carcinoma (\( P < 0.01 \)). Immunofluorescence revealed that NAC-1 was localized to dot-like structures in those tumors showing strong NAC-1 immunointensity (2+ and 3+) (Fig. 2 E and F). Ultrastructural analysis using ImmunoGold labeling, and electron microscopy further revealed that NAC-1 was localized to discrete nuclear bodies, tentatively termed “NAC-1 bodies”, with a diameter ranging from 0.3 to 1.8 \( \mu \)m (Fig. 2G).

**Overexpression of NAC-1 Correlates with Recurrent Ovarian Cancer.** It is widely accepted that recurrent tumors represent the true “killer” in cancer patients, because the primary tumors are usually removed by surgery. Identification of molecular targets that are present in recurrent tumors would be important in the development of a prognostic test and a novel therapeutic intervention for cancer patients. Thus, we addressed whether NAC-1 expression was related to tumor progression by analyzing primary and recurrent ovarian high-grade serous carcinomas using immunohistochemistry and quantitative real-time PCR. NAC-1 immunohistochemistry was performed at two institutions, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions (JHMI, solid tumors) and Norwegian National Radium Hospital (NRH, effusions), by using independent sets of ovarian cancer specimens, and the results are presented in a 2 \( \times \) 2 contingency table (Table 1). Among 182 JHMI high-grade carcinoma cases, we analyzed 166 samples including 110 primary and 56 first recurrent tumors. The remaining 16 specimens that were obtained from second and third recurrence were not included in the analysis. Both JHMI and NRH studies demonstrated that a higher NAC-1 staining intensity (2+ and 3+) was more frequently found in recurrent than in primary tumor tissues (\( P < 0.01 \) in JHMI and \( P = 0.013 \) in NRH, \( \chi^2 \) test). To validate the immunohistochemistry results, we performed quantitative real-time PCR using samples from JHMI to assess the correlation of \( \text{NAC-1} \) mRNA expression levels and the recurrence status. We found that an increased \( \text{NAC-1} \) transcript level significantly correlated with recurrent disease (\( P = 0.012 \), Mann–Whitney test) (Fig. 3A). The association of \( \text{NAC-1} \) expression and recurrent status was independent of clinical stage (III versus IV) at diagnosis.

Among 56 recurrent carcinomas from JHMI, there were 21 cases for which the corresponding primary tumors were available from the same patients for comparison. A statistically significant increase in NAC-1 immunointensity (2+ and 3+) was found in recurrent tumors as compared with the primary tumors from the same
A significant correlation (according to different immunointensity scores, but there was no three representative cases. The average of OSE. (tumors (recurrent carcinomas have significantly higher expression levels than primary
patients (P = 0.017, χ² test) (Fig. 3B). Based on these findings, we further analyzed to see whether NAC-1 expression in primary tumors was predictive of disease-free interval (the period between primary surgery and tumor recurrence) in 57 patients with advanced-stage high-grade serous carcinomas who underwent optimal primary debulking surgery, followed by a standard chemotherapeutic regimen in the same institution (JHMI). We found that high NAC-1 immunointensity (2+ and 3+) predicted recurrence within 1 year after diagnosis with an odds ratio of 14.9 (95% CI, 3.00–74.2; P = 0.0002, Fisher’s exact test). The median disease-free interval with NAC-1 immunointensity of ≥2 was 12 months, whereas when the intensity was <2, the interval was 18 months.

The positive correlation of NAC-1 expression and recurrent disease suggests that NAC-1 plays a role in the development of recurrent ovarian tumors. To test whether NAC-1 expression directly contributes to drug resistance, we correlated NAC-1 immunoreactivity and in vitro drug resistance in 60 high-grade serous carcinomas. The in vitro drug-resistance results were performed at Oncotech (Tustin, CA) by using the protocol described at www.oncotech.com/pdfs/edr_4.pager.pdf (11, 12). Cases were grouped according to different immunointensity scores, but there was no significant correlation (P > 0.17, χ² test) between NAC-1 expression and in vitro resistance to carboplatin, cisplatin, and taxol, the standard chemotherapeutic agents for ovarian cancer.

Dominant Negative Role of NAC-1 BTB/POZ Domain. Because the BTB/POZ domain has been known to be involved in protein homomerization or heteromerization, we tested whether the NAC-1 BTB/POZ domain participated in protein–protein interaction using deletion mutants of NAC-1 (Fig. 4A). Based on coimmunoprecipitation and immunofluorescence colocalization studies (Fig. 4B and C), we found that the BTB/POZ domain of NAC-1, corresponding to the 1–129 aa at the N terminus (N130 construct), was the minimal structural motif required for NAC-1 homomerization (Fig. 4B). The NAC-1 deletion mutants/Xpress tags were then transfected into RK3E cells that had been stably transfected with a full-length NAC-1/V5 tag expression vector. As shown in Fig. 4C, full-length NAC-1/V5 colocalized with the full-length NAC-1/Xpress in the NAC-1 bodies, indicating that NAC-1 interacted with NAC-1. As expected, both N130 and N250 deletion mutants containing the BTB/POZ domain also colocalized with full-length NAC-1, but interestingly, both mutants disrupted the formation of NAC-1 bodies by transforming them into “cotton candy”-like aggregates or large “noodle”-like structures in the nuclei (Fig. 4C). In contrast, C250 and M120 deletion mutants that did not contain the BTB/POZ domain failed to colocalize with wild-type NAC-1.

Suppression of Tumor Formation upon Induction of NAC-1 N130 Mutant. To test whether the BTB/POZ domain is involved in tumor growth, we established an inducible (Tet-Off) system by expressing the N130 construct upon removal of doxycycline in two NAC-1-positive tumor cell lines, SKOV3, an ovarian cancer cell line, and HeLa, a cervical adenocarcinoma cell line. Cervical adenocarcinomas, like ovarian serous carcinomas, frequently overexpressed NAC-1, because a high level of NAC-1 immunoreactivity (2+ and 3+) occurred in ~50% (16 of 32) cervical adenocarcinomas, whereas the NAC-1 immunoreactivity in normal endocervical glands were undetectable (Fig. 7, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site).

For both SKOV3-N130 and HeLa-N130 cell lines, the efficiency of N130 induction was very high as evidenced by ≥99% of cells expressing green fluorescence based on flow cytometry (data not shown) and increased copy number of N-terminal mRNA sequence as compared with C-terminal sequence based on quantitative real-time PCR (Fig. 8A and B, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site) after removal of doxycycline. Like RK3E cells expressing the N130 mutant (Fig. 4C), NAC-1 nuclear bodies were transformed to cotton candy-like aggregates in

Fig. 3. NAC1 expression correlates with tumor progression in ovarian serous carcinomas. (A) Quantitative real-time PCR analysis shows higher NAC-1 expression levels in high-grade carcinomas (HG) than in ovarian surface epithelial cells (OSE), low-grade carcinomas (LG), and cystadenomas. Moreover, recurrent carcinomas have significantly higher expression levels than primary tumors (P = 0.012). The data are expressed as fold increase as compared with the average of OSE. (B) Immunohistochemistry demonstrates intense immunoreactivity in recurrent tumors as compared with patients’ primary tumors in three representative cases.

Fig. 4. Coimmunoprecipitation and colocalization of NAC-1 deletion mutants and full-length NAC-1. (A) Diagram of NAC-1 and NAC-1 deletion mutants. Full-length (FL) construct contains V5 tag at the Cterminus, whereas all of the deletion mutants contain an Xpress (Xp) tag at the N terminus. The yellow box is the BTB/POZ domain; the blue box is the DUF1172 domain. (B) Coimmunoprecipitation shows that full-length NAC-1, N130, and N250 bind to NAC-1. The predicted molecular masses, not including the tag sequences, are: full-length NAC-1 (57.3 kDa), N130 (14.4 kDa), N250 (27.8 kDa), C250 (30.3 kDa), and M120 (14.4 kDa). (C) Cells with stable full-length NAC-1/V5 expression were transfected with different deletion mutants with the Xp tag. Double immunofluorescence shows that full-length NAC-1, N130, and N250 deletion mutants colocalize with full-length NAC-1. However, only full-length NAC-1 proteins form discrete round and oval-shaped NAC-1 nuclear bodies, whereas both N130 and N250 form irregular aggregates with the full-length NAC-1. Neither C250 nor M120 colocalizes with the full-length NAC-1 protein.
Appendix #3

Fig. 5. Effects of N130 induction on cellular proliferation and apoptosis in 96-well plates. (A and B) Cell growth curves show that after induction of N130 (-Dox), cell growth is significantly suppressed as compared with the noninduced cells (+Dox). In contrast, induction of C250 does not have an apparent effect on cell growth in SKOV3 (A) or HeLa (B) cells. (C) Cell cycle analysis shows an increase in G2/M fraction in N130-induced HeLa cells (Lower) as compared with noninduced cells (Upper) 24 h after induction, indicating a G2/M block. (D) Percentages of apoptotic and proliferating cells are determined by counting annexin V- and BrdU-positive cells, respectively, in both N130-induced and -noninduced cells. Data are presented as mean ± SD. *, P < 0.05; **, P < 0.001; †††, P < 0.0001. Student’s t test.

Both SKOV3 and HeLa cells after induction of N130 (Fig. 8C). As compared with the control (induction of C250), induction of N130 expression significantly reduced cell proliferation in both SKOV3 cells (Fig. 5A) and HeLa cells (Fig. 5B). Induction of the control C250 mutant did not have significant effects on cellular proliferation in either of the cell lines. Similarly, expression of N130 significantly suppressed colony formation in both cell lines (Fig. 9, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site). The decrease in cellular growth after N130 induction was associated with cell cycle arrest at G2/M phase (percentage of cells in G0/G1-to-S-to-G2/M = 50.3%–to-16.5%–to33.2% in noninduced cells vs. 20.1%–to-17.4%–to-62.5% in induced cells) (Fig. 5C). N130 induction significantly increased the number of annexin V-labeled cells and also decreased the number of BrdU-labeled cells (except on day 3), although the level in the decrease of cells with BrdU uptake is not as dramatic as the increase of annexin V-labeled cells (Fig. 5D). To further evaluate the effect of N130 on cellular proliferation and apoptosis, we used the miniN130 mutants, N65 and N30-122, in which its BTB/POZ oligomerization activity was deficient. Both N65 and N30-122 showed protein expression but were not able to coimmunoprecipitate with the full-length NAC-1 protein (Fig. 10A, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site). When transfecting these two constructs into the NAC-1-overexpressing SKOV3 cells, both N65 and N30-122 could not effectively suppress cellular proliferation as compared with N130 (Fig. 10B). In addition, we also knocked down NAC-1 using RNAi to determine whether there was a similar inhibitory effect to the expression of the N130 dominant-negative construct. In fact, NAC-1-expressing SKOV3 and HeLa cells had significantly reduced cell numbers after NAC-1 siRNA treatment (Fig. 11A and B, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site). In contrast, NAC-1 siRNA did not show a significant effect on

the cell growth of OVCAR3 cells that did not express abundant NAC-1 (Fig. 11B). Furthermore, we found that the apoptosis-inducing effect of the siRNAs used here was potent, but was less pronounced than the N130 dominant-negative NAC-1 (Fig. 11C), indicating that the latter approach could be a more effective experimental system to inactivate NAC-1 function. As a control, we expressed N130 in OVCAR3, which expressed only a minimal amount of NAC-1 protein compared with HeLa and SKOV3 cells, and found that N130 expression did not have a significant effect on the growth of OVCAR3 cells (Fig. 11D).

Based on the above findings, we investigated whether disrupting interactions between NAC-1 molecules using the N130 dominant-negative approach had a growth-inhibitory effect in HeLa (Fig. 12, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site) and SKOV3 (Fig. 13, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site) xenografts in nude mice. First, we tested whether expression of N130 could prevent tumorigenesis by inducing N130 expression 2 days after s.c. tumor injection. As shown in Figs. 12A and 13A, induction of N130 expression in HeLa and SKOV3 cells almost completely prevented the formation of s.c. tumors. In contrast, the control cells grew tumors at all injection sites. Second, we determined whether N130 could limit tumor growth in established HeLa and SKOV3 tumors. The expression of N130 was induced by removing doxycycline, when all of the mice harbor palpable tumors. Five days after discontinuation of doxycycline, induction of N130 expression was evidenced by green fluorescence in the s.c. HeLa tumors because expression of both N130 and EGFP was driven by a bicistronic promoter (Fig. 12B). As shown in Figs. 12C and 13B, tumors continued growing in control mice, whereas the tumors stopped growing or decreased in size after N130 induction. Histological examination of the tumors excised 10 days after N130 induction revealed extensive apoptosis in tumor cells, based on morphology and immunoreactivity with the M30 antibody, which recognizes the apoptosis-specific caspase-cleaved cytokeratin epitope (13, 14) (Fig. 12D).

The Oncogenic Potential of NAC-1 Expression. To test whether NAC-1 expression is tumorigenic, we randomly selected two clones from a spontaneously immortalized MOSE cell line and two NIH 3T3 clones that were stably transfected with an NAC-1 expression vector (Fig. 6). When compared with vector-transfected controls, all NAC-1-expressing clones had a higher cellular proliferation, based on growth curves and BrdU-uptake assays (Fig. 6A, D, and F). S.c. injections of NAC-1-expressing MOSE clones in athymic nude mice produced larger tumors than the control cells transfected with the vector-only (Fig. 6B and C). MOSE clones did not grow i.p. tumors 21 days after i.p. injection. The NAC-1-expressing NIH 3T3 clones produce both s.c. and i.p. tumors in the athymic nude mice. The i.p. tumors were always multiple, and their combined weights were measured in each mouse (Fig. 6E). In contrast, the vector-transfected NIH 3T3 cells did not grow tumors during the course of this study.

Discussion

NAC-1 was first identified and cloned as a transcript induced in the nucleus accumbens from rats treated with cocaine (15). The nucleus accumbens is a unique forebrain structure involved in reward motivation (16) and many addictive behaviors (17–19). Except for its role in cocaine-induced expression in animal brains, the cellular function of NAC-1 is unknown. In this study, we demonstrate that NAC-1 is a previously uncharacterized cancer-associated gene, because the NAC-1 expression level is significantly increased in several types of cancers including ovarian cancer, cervical adenocarcinoma, and breast cancer. We showed that NAC-1 was required for cell proliferation and survival and was sufficient to enhance tumorigenicity in athymic nude mice.

Cancer mortality and morbidity are related to recurrent and metastatic disease. Therefore, a positive correlation between
NAC-1 expression and recurrence status in ovarian carcinoma as shown in this study has significant biological and clinical implications. First, NAC-1 expression may directly contribute to tumor recurrence and tumor progression. However, a lack of correlation between NAC-1 expression and in vitro drug resistance to taxol, carboplatin, and cisplatin, the primary chemotherapeutic agents used in the treatment of ovarian cancer patients, suggests that NAC-1 may not directly participate in the development of drug resistance. Because the etiology of tumor recurrence is multifactorial, it is likely that NAC-1 overexpression confers a growth advantage to tumor cells by providing them with higher proliferative and lower apoptotic activity as shown in this study. Second, we demonstrated that intense NAC-1 immunoreactivity in primary tumors is highly predictive of a shorter disease-free interval; therefore, NAC-1 expression may potentially be used alone or in combination with other markers as a prognostic test to identify ovarian cancer patients who are likely to develop early recurrence. This finding can have potential clinical implications because at least 60% of advanced-stage ovarian cancer patients who appear to be disease-free after completing primary therapy ultimately develop recurrent disease (20). Thus, patients with NAC-1-positive ovarian serous carcinoma can be monitored more closely to detect recurrent tumor. It has been demonstrated that ovarian carcinoma patients can most benefit from secondary cytoreduction when the recurrent tumor is small and localized (20–24).

Similar to other BTB/POZ members, the NAC-1 BTB/POZ domain is essential and sufficient for NAC-1 homomerization. Based on immunoprecipitation using the NAC-1 antibody and tumor lysates from ovarian cancer tissues that expressed NAC-1, we did not detect other proteins that were pulled down with NAC-1, suggesting that NAC-1 molecules may homooligomerize to each other. The dominant-negative strategy using the N130 deletion mutant suggests that homooligomerization of NAC-1 is required for formation of NAC-1 nuclear bodies. Although both N130 and N250 deletion mutants can be communoprecipitated and colocalized with wild-type (full-length) NAC-1 molecules, they transformed the morphology of NAC-1 bodies, suggesting that both the BTB/POZ domain and the C-terminal motif of the NAC-1 molecule are critical for NAC-1 body formation. This finding is consistent with what has been observed in LAZ3/BCL6 proteins in which the BCL6 BTB/POZ domain has the capability to self-interact and target the protein to form discrete nuclear substructures (25). Furthermore, expression of the N130 mutant but not miniN130 mutants that failed to bind to NAC-1 suppressed cellular proliferation and induced apoptosis, suggesting that interaction among NAC-1 molecules or between NAC-1 and other partner protein(s) through their BTB/POZ domains is essential for NAC-1-regulated tumor cell growth and survival. This result is similar to BCL-6 in which the peptide inhibitors that block interaction between the BCL-6 BTB/POZ domain and corepressors abrogate BCL-6 oncogenic functions in B cells and suggests that targeting the BTB/POZ domain of a specific BTB/POZ member may provide an approach for cancer therapy (5). Besides its critical role in maintaining cell proliferation and survival, NAC-1 expression could also enhance cellular proliferation and induce tumorigenicity in athymic nu/nu mice. These findings suggest that NAC-1 is a gene with oncogenic potential in ovarian carcinomas.

In conclusion, this study shows that expression of NAC-1, a member of BTB/POZ family, is associated with the development of recurrent ovarian serous carcinoma. Homo-oligomerization of NAC-1 proteins through the BTB/POZ domains is essential for cell survival in carcinomas that express NAC-1. Targeting the BTB/POZ domain of NAC-1 could be a molecular strategy for drug intervention in ovarian cancer and other types of cancer with NAC-1 overexpression.

Materials and Methods

For detailed procedures of quantitative PCR, siRNA knockdown, and tumor xenograft assay, please see Supporting Material and Methods, which is published as supporting information on the PNAS web site.

Tag Counts of the BTB/POZ Family Genes from SAGE Libraries. Proteins matching the PSS0097 profile of the BTB/POZ domain amino acid
sequence were extracted from the Swiss-Prot/TreMBL protein databank released on January 16, 2006 (http://us.expasy.org/cgi-bin/get-entries?DR=PS50099&db=tre&do=sp&view=tree). A total of 130 BTB/POZ genes were identified. The expression levels of the BTB/POZ genes were determined from the ovarian tumor SAGE libraries by obtaining the SAGE tag counts for each BTB/POZ gene. The libraries included the OSE cells (SV-40 immortalized IOSE29 (26) and short-term cultured HOSE4), benign cystadenomas (ML10), ovarian high-grade serous carcinoma tissues (HG63, HG48, HG92, OVT6, OVT7, and OVT8), and ovarian cancer cell lines (OVCA3 and A2780). All libraries have been published (27), except HG63, HG48 and HG92 which were established in this study. The NAC-1-specific SAGE tags included TTTCCCGGCCC, TGAAGGCAGT, CCTATA- ATCG, AGTGGCAGGG, AGAATAATCG, GAGGGAGGGA, and GTTCCCCCAC. By using a minimum tag count setting of >1, these NAC-1 tags were tallied and normalized per 100,000 total tags for each SAGE library. To select the candidate gene(s) for further study, we first select those with a high average tag count (>10 tags per 100,000 tags) in ovarian carcinoma libraries, followed by the highest ratio of average tag counts in ovarian carcinoma to the benign controls (IOSE29, HOSE4, and ML10).

To determine the NAC-1 expression levels among different cancer libraries, we compared NAC-1 tag counts among 81 SAGE libraries (http://cgap.nci.nih.gov/SAGE) (28, 29) from normal and normal tissues of ovary, pancreas, liver, colon, kidney, prostate, and breast (30). The BTB/POZ gene SAGE tag counts for each library were retrieved by filtering for tag sequences that matched uniquely to NAC-1 according to the April 15, 2005 SAGEMap available on the public National Center for Biotechnology Information FTP site (ftp://ftp.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pub/sage/map/Hs/NlaIII).

**Immunohistochemistry and Immunoelectron Microscopy.** Paraffin-embedded tumor tissues were obtained from the Department of Pathology at the Johns Hopkins Hospital and effusion ovarian cancer samples were obtained from the Norwegian Radion National Hospital in Norway. These included 182 high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma tissues (154 stage III and 28 stage IV), 44 low-grade ovarian serous carcinoma tissues (42 stage III and 2 stage IV), 172 high-grade ovarian carcinoma effusion samples (1 stage I, 6 stage II, 97 stage III, and 68 stage IV), and 32 cervical adenocarcinomas. In addition, 21 benign ovarian cystadenomas, 18 normal ovaries, and 8 normal cervical tissues were used for comparison. Acquisition of tissue specimens and clinical information was approved by an institutional review board (Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions) or by the Regional Ethics Committee (Norwegian Radion Hospital).

**Coimmunoprecipitation and Double Immunofluorescence Staining.** A series of NAC-1-deletion mutants including N130 (encoding the amino acids 1–129 at the N terminus), N250 (amino acids 1–263 at the N terminus), N130 (amino acids 123–263 in the middle portion), and C250 (amino acids 257–528 at the C terminus) were generated by PCR. Both N130 and N250 mutants contained the BTB/POZ motif (amino acids 20–122) of NAC-1. In addition, two miniN130 expression constructs were generated, and they included N65 (encoding the first 1–65 aa of the BTB domain) and N30-122 (30–122 aa). PCR products of the NAC-1-deletion mutants were cloned into an expression vector, pCDNA4 with an Xpress tag at the N terminus. RK3E cells were first stably transfected with pCDNA6/V5/NAC-1 and then transiently transfected with the pCDNA4/NAC-1-deletion mutants. Coimmunoprecipitation was performed to assess the specific structural motifs that bound to full-length NAC-1. For immunofluorescence staining, cells were incubated with primary antibodies, followed by fluorescein-labeled secondary antibodies.

**N130-Inducible Construct, Cell Proliferation, and Apoptosis Assays.** The Tet-Off inducible system was used to assess the biological effects of N130. HeLa and SKOV3 cells that constitutively expressed TTA (tetracycline-controlled transactivator) were transfected with pB-H130/EGFP or pBLC250/V5-EGFP (control) that biostriphonically expressed the products of interest and reporter EGFP upon the binding of tTA to the tetracycline-responsive element in the absence of inducer (doxycycline). Cell proliferation and apoptosis assays were performed as described (32) in 96-well plates.

We thank Mr. David Chu and Mr. M. Jim Yen for editorial assistance and Dr. C.-Y. Hsu for organization of cervical adenocarcinoma tissue microarrays. This study was supported by Department of Defense Grant OCO400600 and National Institutes of Health Grant CA103937.

---


---

Appendix #3

Nakayama et al. 18744 | www.pnas.org/cgi/doi/10.1073/pnas.0604083103
Notch3 Gene Amplification in Ovarian Cancer

Joon T. Park,1,2 Mei Li,1 Kentaro Nakayama,2 Tsui-Lien Mao,1 Ben Davidson,1 Zhen Zhang,2 Robert J. Kurman,1,2 Charles G. Eberhart,2 Ie-Ming Shih,12 and Tian-Li Wang1

Departments of *Gynecology and Obstetrics and Oncology, and †Pathology, The Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Maryland; and ‡Department of Pathology, Norwegian Radium Hospital, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway

Abstract

Gene amplification is one of the common mechanisms that activate oncogenes. In this study, we used single nucleotide polymorphism array to analyze genome-wide DNA copy number alterations in 31 high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas, the most lethal gynecologic neoplastic disease in women. We identified an amplicon at 19p13.12 in 6 of 31 (19.5%) ovarian high-grade serous carcinomas. This amplification was validated by digital karyotyping, quantitative real-time PCR, and dual-color fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) analysis. Comprehensive mRNA expression analysis of all 34 Notch3 and survival of Notch3-amplified tumors and inactivation of Notch3 can be a potential therapeutic approach for ovarian carcinomas. (Cancer Res 2006; 66(12): 6312-8)

Introduction

Gene amplification is one of the key mechanisms in activating oncogenes in human cancer (1). Ovarian cancer is the most common cause of death due to gynecologic malignancy. Each year, ~16,000 women will succumb to this disease. In ovarian carcinomas, amplifications of cyclin E1 (2), Her2/neu (3), AKT2 (4), L-Myc (5), and Rsf-1 (6) have been reported. Because these amplifications occur only in a subset of tumors, it is expected that additional oncogenic amplifications will be identified. Recent developments of molecular genetic techniques that allow a genome-wide exploration of DNA copy number in cancer have provided investigators unprecedented opportunities to analyze cancer genome in great details. For example, single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) array has been recently shown as an effective tool in discovering amplified chromosomal regions (7, 8). In the current study, we did SNP array analysis on 31 high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas purified from fresh clinical samples and identified a chromosomal region at 19p13.12 that is frequently amplified. One of the genes within this amplicon, Notch3, showed the most significant correlation between gene copy numbers and transcript expression in ovarian cancer, suggesting that Notch3 is a candidate oncogene in the chr19p13.12 amplicon.

Materials and Methods

Tumor specimens. For SNP arrays, tissue samples, including 31 high-grade and 7 low-grade ovarian serous carcinomas, were obtained from the department of pathology at the Johns Hopkins Hospital and the Norwegian Radium Hospital in Norway. Tumor cells were affinity purified by anti-EPCAM–conjugated beads. In addition, genomic DNA from 13 normal ovarian tissues was prepared for controls. For quantitative reverse transcription-PCR (RT-PCR), 89 frozen tumor tissues were used to extract RNA, and nine normal ovarian tissues were also included as controls. Acquisition of tissue specimens and clinical information was approved by an institutional review board (Johns Hopkins University) or by the Regional Ethics Committee (Norway).

SNP array. SNPs were genotyped using 10K arrays (Affymetrix, Santa Clara, CA) in the Microarray Core Facility at the Dana-Farber Cancer Institute (Boston, MA). A detailed protocol is available at the Core center web page. Briefly, genomic DNA was cleaved with the restriction enzyme, XbaI, ligated with linkers, followed by PCR amplification. The PCR products were purified and then digested with DNasel to a size ranging from 250 to 2,000 bp. Fragmented PCR products were then labeled with biotin and hybridized to the array. Arrays were then washed on the Affymetrix fluidics stations. The bound DNA was then fluorescently labeled using streptavidin–phycoerythrin conjugates and scanned using the Gene Chip scanner 3000.

dChip software version 1.3 was used to analyze the SNP array data as described previously (7, 8). Data was normalized to a baseline array with median signal intensity at the probe intensity level using the invariant set normalization method. A model-based (PM/MM) method was used to obtain the signal values for each SNP in each array. Signal values for each SNP were compared with the average intensities from 13 normal samples. To infer the DNA copy number from the raw signal data, we used the Hidden-Markov model (7) based on the assumption of diploidy for normal samples. Mapping information of SNP locations and cytogenetic band were based on curation of Affymetrix and University of California Santa Cruz hg15. A cutoff of >2.8 copies in more than three consecutive SNPs was defined as amplification.

Digital karyotyping. Purified carcinoma cells as described in the SNP array method were used to generate digital karyotyping library as previously described (9). Approximate 120,000 genomic tags were obtained for each digital karyotyping library. After removing the nucleotide repeats in human genome, the average of filtered tags was 66,000 for each library. We set up a window size of 300 (300 virtual tags) for the analysis in this study. Based on Monte Carlo simulation, the variables used in this study can reliably detect >0.6 Mb amplicon with >5-fold amplification with >99% sensitivity and 100% positive predictive value.
Fluorescence in situ hybridization and quantitative real-time PCR. BAC clones (RP11-937H1 and RP11-319O10) containing the genomic sequences of the 19p13.12 amplicon at 15.00 to 15.25 Mb were purchased from Bacpac Resources (Children's Hospital, Oakland, CA). BAC clone (RP11-752A21), located at 19q13.42 (59.26-59.46 Mb), was used to generate the reference probe. The method for fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) has been detailed in a previous report (6).

Relative gene expression and genomic amplification levels were measured by quantitative real-time PCR using methods previously described (9, 10). PCR primers were designed using the Primer 3 program and the nucleotide sequences of the primers for determining transcript expression were listed in Supplementary Table S1. The primer sequences to determine the 19p13.12 genomic amplification were 5'-GCCTGTGGCTGAAAATTAAGG-3' and 5'-TCAATGTCCACCTCGCAATAG-3'.

Immunohistochemistry. A rabbit polyclonal anti-Notch3 antibody was purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Santa Cruz, CA) and was used in the immunohistochemistry. An EnVision+ System peroxidase kit (DAKO, Carpinteria, CA) was used for staining following the protocol provided by the manufacturer. Tissue microarrays (triplicate 1.5 mm cores from each specimen) including 111 high-grade serous carcinomas and 10 normal ovaries were used to facilitate immunohistochemistry. Immunointensity was scored as negative (0), negligible (1+), moderate (2+), and intense (3+), and two investigators independently scored all the samples. For discordant cases, a third investigator scored and the final intensity score was determined by the majority scores.

Cell proliferation and apoptosis assays. Cells were grown in 96-well plates at a density of 4,000 per well. Type 1 γ-secretase inhibitor was purchased from Calbiochem (San Diego, CA) and was used in the immunohistochemistry. An EnVision+ System peroxidase kit (DAKO, Carpinteria, CA) was used for staining following the protocol provided by the manufacturer. Tissue microarrays (triplicate 1.5 mm cores from each specimen) including 111 high-grade serous carcinomas and 10 normal ovaries were used to facilitate immunohistochemistry. Immunointensity was scored as negative (0), negligible (1+), moderate (2+), and intense (3+), and two investigators independently scored all the samples. For discordant cases, a third investigator scored and the final intensity score was determined by the majority scores.

Results and Discussion

Amplification of chromosome 19 in ovarian serous carcinomas. SNP arrays were used to search for genome-wide DNA copy number alterations in 31 high-grade and 7 low-grade ovarian serous carcinomas. In addition, 13 normal ovarian tissues were analyzed as controls. We found several distinct amplifications on
chromosome 19 specific to high-grade serous carcinomas. Among them, amplification of the cyclin E1 locus was present in 10 of 31 (32.2%) samples and amplification of AKT2 locus in 9 of 31 (29%) samples. Both cyclin E1 and AKT2 have been previously reported as potential oncogenes that are frequently amplified in ovarian cancer. More importantly, a novel amplification on chr19p13.12 was identified in 6 of 31 (19.5%) high-grade carcinomas. The peak copy number changes in these six amplified tumors ranged from four to nine copies based on SNP array analysis (Fig. 1A and B). In contrast to high-grade serous carcinomas, no evidence of amplification at 19p13.12, or cyclin E1 or AKT2 loci could be detected in low-grade ovarian tumors or normal ovarian tissues.

Three independent methods were used to validate the 19p13.12 amplification. First, digital karyotyping was done on a tumor with low level of gain (four copies) and a tumor with high level of amplification (nine copies) based on SNP array analysis. Digital karyotyping is a recently developed genome-wide technology that allows a precise measurement of DNA copy number at high resolution (9). The method has been used to identify new amplicons in human cancer (6, 11–13) and using digital karyotyping, we found similar location and amplitude of these amplicons detected by SNP arrays (Fig. 1C). Second, quantitative real-time PCR was used to measure the copy number of the predicted amplification in all of the six tumors (Fig. 1B). The amplification levels based on the SNP arrays were generally in agreement with quantitative PCR but with an underestimation of copy number in those samples with high amplitude of amplifications. This could be due to the saturation of probe hybridization signal associated with array platform. Third, dual-color FISH analysis was done on all six amplified tumors using a BAC clone located at the 19p13.12 amplicon and a BAC clone located at the 19q as the reference. All of the six cases showed increased target signals compared with the reference signals. Among them, four cases showed a pattern of chromosomal gain and two cases showed a pattern of homogeneously staining region. Taken together, the above results confirmed amplification of 19p13.12 in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas. 

**Notch3 as the candidate cancer-related gene in the 19p13.12 amplicon.** To select the most promising tumor-associated gene within the minimal amplicon, we aligned the amplicons from these six tumors and delineated a common region of amplification (minimal amplicon), which spanned from 14.60 to 16.47 Mb on chromosome 19p and contained 34 genes (Fig. 2). To identify the candidate-amplified tumor-associated gene within the amplicon, we correlated the gene copy number and gene expression levels for all 34 genes based on the rationale that a tumor-driving gene, when amplified, should overexpress to activate its tumorigenic pathway, whereas coamplified “passenger” genes that are not related to tumor development may or may not do so (14). This approach can be useful to narrow down the candidate gene lists, although some amplification events may not necessarily have overexpression of the gene of interest. The mRNA levels were measured using quantitative RT-PCR on five high-grade carcinomas with 19p13.12 amplicon.
amplification, 11 high-grade tumors without such amplification, and five benign ovarian tissues including four OSE samples and a benign ovarian cyst. The expression levels for each gene were normalized to the average value of benign tissues (Fig. 2). Mann-Whitney U test was used to compute and compare the difference in gene expression levels between the 19p13.12 amplified versus nonamplified high-grade carcinomas. Among the 34 genes within the minimal amplicon, Notch3 showed the most consistent and significant up-regulation in 19p13.12-amplified tumors compared with nonamplified tumors (P = 0.0018). Other genes in the amplicon, such as DDX39 and ADHD9, also showed a significant overexpression in the amplified versus nonamplified tumors (P = 0.01 and P = 0.02, respectively). It is plausible that these genes also contribute to the tumorigenesis in ovarian cancer. In this study, we selected Notch3 for further characterization because it showed the most significant P value. We further correlated Notch3 DNA and mRNA copy number in a set of 31 samples in which both tissues and RNA samples were available for FISH and quantitative RT-PCR analyses. Our data showed a moderate positive correlation of these two variables with a correlation coefficient of 0.481 (Spearman rank-order test, P < 0.05).

The above results, together with previous reports showing that Notch3 participates in both development and oncogenesis, suggest that Notch3 is a candidate “driving” gene in the 19p13.12 amplicon. Therefore, Notch3 was prioritized for further characterization in this study. We then did quantitative RT-PCR on a large panel of ovarian serous tumors to determine Notch3 mRNA levels. As shown in Fig. 3A, Notch3 was overexpressed in 66% (51 of 77) of high-grade tumors, but only in 33% (4 of 12) of low-grade tumor compared with normal ovarian surface epithelium (OSE). In addition, the top five tumors with the highest Notch3 mRNA expression harbored 19p13.12 amplification (Fig. 3B), further supporting Notch3 as a candidate amplified gene that is important in tumor development. Mann-Whitney U test showed that there was a statistically significant difference in the levels of Notch3 expression between OSE and high-grade serous carcinomas (P < 0.001) and between OSE and low-grade serous carcinomas (P < 0.05). However, there was no significant difference between low-grade and high-grade carcinomas (P = 0.3187).

Figure 3. Overexpression and amplification of Notch3 in high-grade ovarian carcinomas. A, mRNA expression level of Notch3 for each specimen is measured by quantitative RT-PCR and is expressed as fold increase relative to the average value derived from nine OSE samples. Each symbol represents one specimen. The sample with circle harbored 19p13.12 amplification, which is shown in (B). B, FISH analysis shows a homogenously stained region in an amplified tumor (right) with a high level of mRNA expression. A nonamplified tumor (left) is also shown as a control.

Figure 4. Immunoreactivity of Notch3 in ovarian tumors. A, immunoreactivity of Notch3 is not detectable in normal OSE (a and b) but is overexpressed in 55% of high-grade serous carcinoma. Immunolocalization of Notch3 is detected in both nucleus and cytoplasm in the tumor cells (c and d). B, correlation of Notch3 immunointensity and DNA copy number ratio in high-grade serous carcinomas. The intensity of Notch3 immunoreactivity positively correlates with the Notch3 DNA copy ratio based on FISH analysis. Furthermore, there is a statistically significant difference between tumors with intense staining intensity (3+) and those without (Mann-Whitney U test).
Immunohistochemistry and FISH were done in parallel on 111 tumor samples to correlate protein expression and *Notch3* DNA copy number. Notch3 immunoreactivity was detected in both nucleus and cytoplasm of tumor cells in 61 of 111 (55%) carcinomas but not in normal ovarian epithelial cells (Fig. 4A). Notch3 immunointensity was scored as negative (0), negligible (1+), moderate (2+), and intense (3+) and was correlated with *Notch3* DNA copy number ratio based on FISH analysis (Fig. 4B). Specifically, the intensity of Notch3 staining positively correlated with the *Notch3* DNA copy ratio (Spearman rank-order correlation coefficient = 0.4). Furthermore, there is statistically significant difference between tumors with intense staining intensity (3+) and those without (intensity score = 0, 1+, and 2+; Mann-Whitney *U* test, *P* < 0.0001). We observed that 8 of 22 carcinomas are with Notch3 overexpression (3+) but without *Notch3* gene amplification (gene copy ratio ≤2). This finding implies that in addition to gene amplification, mechanisms such as epigenetic activation of the *Notch3* promoter in response to environmental cues may contribute to Notch overexpressing in those tumors. Although a positive correlation of *Notch3* gene copy ratio and protein expression was observed, there are some tumors (5 of 50 tumors)
with Notch3 DNA copy ratio >2 but with only weak Notch3 protein expression (0/1+). This result suggests that these carcinomas may use other oncogene(s) that resides on the same chromosomal arm as the Notch3 locus to promote tumor progression in ovarian serous carcinomas.

Notch receptors participate in signal transduction by translocating their cytoplasmic domain to the nucleus where it activates an array of downstream effectors that can play important roles in cell proliferation and survival (15). The association of genetic changes in Notch3 and human cancer has been recently established in lung carcinoma. Translocation of t(15;19) was identified in non-small-cell lung cancer cell lines and the breakpoint has been mapped to 50 bp upstream of the Notch3 locus. The translocation of chromosome 19p was found to correlate with overexpression of Notch3 full-length mRNA (16). Our data here provide new evidence that besides translocation, gene amplification is another mechanism to activate Notch3 in human cancer.

The genetic findings are supported by mouse models. For example, expression of the intracellular domain (a constitutively active form) of Notch3 in mouse thymus induced T-cell leukemia/lymphoma (17). Furthermore, constitutive expression of activated Notch3 in the central nervous system initiates the formation of brain tumors in the choroid plexus in mice (18), suggesting that deregulation of Notch3 plays a role in neoplastic transformation.

**Functional analysis of Notch3 expression.** To determine if Notch3 is essential for cell growth and survival in cell lines that overexpress Notch3, we used γ-secretase inhibitor 1, which prevents the activation of Notch3 by inhibiting the proteolysis and translocation of Notch3 cytoplasmic domain to the nucleus. This compound has been shown to be a potent and specific inhibitor of Notch pathway (19, 20). γ-Secretase inhibitor was applied to the culture medium in nine cell lines, including three cancer cell lines with Notch3 overexpression (OVCA3, A2780, and MCF7), an immortalized OSE cell line (OSE 29), and five cancer cell lines (SKOV3, MSCP1, HTB75, TOV-G21, and ES-2) without Notch3 overexpression (Fig. 5A). We first determined the concentration of γ-secretase inhibitor to be used and found that the IC50 was lowest in OVCA3 (1 μmol/L). Therefore, we treated different cell lines with inhibitor at 1 μmol/L in culture and found that there was a substantial reduction in cell number of OVCA3, A2780, and MCF7 cells that overexpressed Notch3 compared with other cell lines that did not have Notch3 overexpression (Fig. 5B, P < 0.001, Student’s t test). To assess the mechanisms underlying the growth inhibition by the γ-secretase inhibitor in OVCA3, A2780, and MCF-7 cells, we measured the percentage of BrdUrd-labeled cells for cellular proliferation and Annexin V–labeled cells for apoptosis (Fig. 5C and D). We found that γ-secretase inhibitor significantly reduced cellular proliferation and induced apoptosis in all three cell lines with Notch3 overexpression compared with the DMSO controls (P < 0.001, Student’s t test). siRNA was used to knock down the expression of Notch3 in the same nine cell lines used for the γ-secretase inhibitor assay. The knockdown effect of siRNA was shown by Western blot (Fig. 6A). siRNA treatment significantly reduced the Notch3 protein expression compared with the mock or control siRNA-treated groups. Similar to the effects of γ-secretase inhibitor, Notch3 siRNA reduced cell number most significantly in OVCA3, A2780, and MCF7 cells, which overexpressed Notch3 compared with the other cell lines (Fig. 6B, P < 0.001, Student’s t test). The BrdUrd-positive cells decreased and the Annexin V–labeled cells increased in Notch3 siRNA-treated cells compared with control siRNA-treated cells (Fig. 6C and D, P < 0.001, Student’s t test).

Our *in vitro* data to inactivate Notch3 by γ-secretase inhibitor and siRNA may have clinical implications for ovarian cancer patients and suggest that Notch3 can be a candidate therapeutic target. γ-Secretase inhibitors have been studied in the past several years as a potential therapeutic intervention in Alzheimer’s disease. Very recently, γ-secretase inhibitors have been shown to inhibit the epithelial cell proliferation and induce goblet cell differentiation in intestinal adenomas APC−/− (min) mice (20). Furthermore, γ-secretase was shown to be able to inhibit the growth of Kaposi’s sarcoma cells in mouse tumor model (19). Therefore, with the promising effects at both *in vitro* and *in vivo* systems, γ-secretase inhibitors can be used as new target-based therapy for those tumors with Notch3 activation.

The current study suggests that Notch3 is a strong candidate oncogene among the genes within the ch19p13.12 amplicon in ovarian carcinomas. This is because Notch3 gene shows a high correlation of gene amplification and overexpression and is functionally essential for tumor growth and survival. Although the above represents our preferred interpretation, other alternative interpretations should be pointed out. For example, Notch3 may not be the only gene with high correlation of DNA copy number and gene expression level after analyzing a large series of amplified and nonamplified tumors. It is possible that other coamplified gene(s) within the Notch3 amplicon also plays a role in tumorigenesis and they may cooperate with Notch3 in propelling tumor progression.

In conclusion, we have identified Notch3 as a candidate amplified oncogene that overexpressed in 66% of ovarian serous carcinomas. Our findings suggest that Notch3 amplification may play an important role in the development of ovarian carcinomas; moreover, these findings provide a rationale for future development of Notch3-based therapy for ovarian cancer.

**Acknowledgments**

Received 10/6/2005; revised 3/10/2006; accepted 4/11/2006.

**Grant support:** Department of Defense grant OCO000600 and NIH grant CA109397. The costs of publication of this article were defrayed in part by the payment of page charges. This article must therefore be hereby marked advertisement in accordance with 18 U.S.C. Section 1734 solely to indicate this fact.

We thank Dr. Edward Fox and Dr. Changzhong Chen at the microarray core facility of the Dana-Farber Cancer Institute for valuable suggestions.

**References**


Original contribution

Expression of Rsf-1, a chromatin-remodeling gene, in ovarian and breast carcinoma

Tsui-Lien Mao MDa,b,c,e, Chih-Yi Hsu MDf, May J. Yen MDa,b,c, Blake Gilks MDb, Jim Jinn-Chyuan Sheu PhDb,a,b,c, Edward Gabrielson MDa,b,c, Russell Vang Mda,b,c, Leslie Cope PhDb,a,b,c, Robert J. Kurman Mda,b,c, Tian-Li Wang PhDb,a,b,c, Ie-Ming Shih MD, PhDa,b,c,*

aDepartment of Pathology, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, MD 21231, USA
bDepartment of Oncology, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, MD 21231, USA
cDepartment of Gynecology, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, MD 21231, USA
dDepartment of Pathology, Vancouver General Hospital, Vancouver, Canada V5E1M9
eDepartment of Pathology, National Taiwan University Hospital, Taipei 10001, Taiwan
fDepartment of Pathology, Taipei Veterans General Hospital and National Yang-Ming University School of Medicine, Taipei 11221, Taiwan

Received 27 January 2006; revised 6 April 2006; accepted 10 April 2006

Summary Rsf-1 protein is a member of a chromatin-remodeling complex that plays an important role in regulating gene expression and cell proliferation. Our previous study showed that Rsf-1 was an amplified gene that participated in the development of ovarian serous carcinoma. To further elucidate the role of Rsf-1 in ovarian cancer, we studied Rsf-1 immunoreactivity in 294 ovarian tumors of various histologic types. Because the Rsf-1 amplicon overlaps an amplified region reported in breast cancer, we included 782 neoplastic and normal breast tissues for comparison. Immunohistochemistry was performed on tissue microarrays using a 4-tiered scoring system. Overexpression of Rsf-1 was defined as a nuclear immunointensity of 3+ to 4+ because of a strong correlation between 3+ and 4+ immunointensity and Rsf-1 gene amplification, based on our previous fluorescence in situ hybridization analysis. Rsf-1 overexpression was observed in 25% of high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas and in only rare cases (<7%) of low-grade ovarian serous, ovarian endometrioid, and invasive breast carcinomas but not in any ovarian serous borderline tumors, ovarian clear cell carcinomas, ovarian mucinous carcinomas, intraductal carcinomas of the breast, and normal ovaries and breast tissues. Thus, overexpression of Rsf-1 was significantly associated with high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma (P < .05), as compared with other types of ovarian tumors.

Keywords: Rsf-1; Ovarian serous carcinoma; Breast carcinoma

This study was supported by US Department of Defense grant no. OC040060 and National Cancer Institute/National Institutes of Health grant no. CA103937.

* Corresponding author. Department of Pathology, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, MD21231, USA.
E-mail address: ishih@jhmi.edu (I.-M. Shih).

0046-8177/$ – see front matter © 2006 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.
doi:10.1016/j.humpath.2006.04.008
1. Introduction

Identification of new cancer-associated genes not only plays an important role in elucidating the molecular etiology of neoplastic diseases but also has a significant impact in the future development of new diagnostic markers and therapeutic targets. In an effort to search for new amplified tumor-associated genes, we have previously applied a genome-wide technology, digital karyotyping [1,2], to identify novel amplicons that may harbor potential oncogenes in ovarian cancer. Using this methodology, we identified the Rsf-1 gene as a candidate amplified oncogene in ovarian serous carcinoma, a common and aggressive type of ovarian cancer [3].

Rsf-1 encodes a nuclear protein and functions as a histone chaperone that binds to its partner, hSNF2H, which possesses nucleosome-dependent adenosine triphosphatase activity [4]. The Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex (or remodeling and spacing factor [RSF] complex) mediates nucleosome deposition and generates regularly spaced nucleosome arrays. At the cellular level, RSF participates in chromatin remodeling by mobilizing nucleosomes in response to a variety of growth-modifying signals and environmental cues. Such nucleosome remodeling is essential for transcriptional regulation [5], DNA replication [6], and cell cycle progression [7]. A growing body of evidence has highlighted the role of chromatin remodeling in cancer [8,9], and the findings from our previous study support this view [3]. We demonstrated that Rsf-1 was located on chromosome 11q13.5 and that this chromosomal region was amplified in 13.2% of high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas. Patients with Rsf-1 amplification or overexpression have a significantly shorter survival than those without. Rsf-1 gene knockdown inhibited cell growth in OVCAR3 cells, which exhibit Rsf-1 amplification. It is of interest to note that the 11q13.5 amplicon that harbors Rsf-1 gene is also reported in breast carcinomas [10].

Given the potential role of Rsf-1 in the development of ovarian cancer, we extended our studies by performing a comprehensive immunohistochemical analysis of Rsf-1 expression in different histologic types and grades of ovarian carcinoma. Furthermore, to clarify the role of Rsf-1 in breast tumors, we examined the expression of Rsf-1 in a large number of breast carcinomas and compared the frequency of Rsf-1 overexpression between ovarian and breast carcinomas.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Tissue samples

All the ovarian tissue samples were obtained from the Department of Pathology at the Johns Hopkins Hospital, except clear cell and endometrioid carcinomas, which were obtained from the Department of Pathology at National Taiwan University Hospital (Taipei, Taiwan), and mucinous tumors from Vancouver General Hospital (Vancouver, Canada). Ovarian tissues included normal ovary (n = 19), serous cystadenomas (n = 23), serous borderline tumors (n = 13), low-grade serous carcinomas (n = 31), high-grade serous carcinomas (n = 100), endometrioid carcinomas (n = 45), mucinous carcinomas (n = 29), and clear cell carcinomas (n = 64). Breast tissue samples were obtained from the Johns Hopkins tissue microarray core facility and Taipei Veterans General Hospital and included invasive carcinomas (n = 689), in situ carcinomas (n = 42), and normal breast tissue (n = 51). Most breast carcinomas were of ductal type. All the tissues from the 4 hospitals were fixed in 10% neutral formalin and processed according to standardized procedures. The acquisition of archival anonymous tissues was approved by the local institutional research boards.

2.2. Immunohistochemistry

Tissue microarrays (TMAs) were used to facilitate immunohistochemistry for all specimens. Formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissues were arranged onto TMAs. Three representative cores (1.5-mm diameter) from each tumor were placed on the TMAs at the Johns Hopkins Tissue Microarray Center. Antigen retrieval was performed on deparaffinized sections by boiling them in citrate buffer (pH 6.0) using a microwave oven for 10 minutes. A commercially available monoclonal anti–Rsf-1 antibody, clone 5H2/E4 (Upstate, Lake Placid, NY), was used at an optimal dilution that was previously determined (1:2000) for 2 hours at room temperature, followed by the EnVision+ System (DAKO, Carpinteria, Calif) using the peroxidase method. An isotype-matched control antibody (MN-4) was used as a control. Our previous studies [3] had shown that the distribution of Rsf-1 immunoreactivity was always homogenous in tumor cells for almost all the tumors. Therefore, we applied intensity score ranging from 0 to 4+ to evaluate Rsf-1 immunoreactivity in tumors (Fig. 1) [3]. A positive reaction was defined as discrete localization of the chromagen in the nuclei. Scoring was performed independently by 2 investigators after
randomly counting approximately 500 tumor cells from 3 different high-power fields (×40) within 1 specimen. For the discordant cases, a third pathologist participated, and the final score was an average of the 2 scores that were the closest. All specimens were anonymized, and the investigators who perform the scoring were blinded to the diagnosis of the specimens.

2.3. Western blot analysis

To confirm the specificity of the anti–Rsf-1 antibody (5H2/E4) in the immunohistochemical analysis, we performed Western blotting on OVCAR3 cells, which are known to amplify and overexpress Rsf-1; on HEK293 cells that have a low level of Rsf-1 expression; and on HEK293 cells stably transfected with an Rsf-1–expressing vector. An equal number of cells (5 × 10^5 cells) were lysed in a sodium dodecyl sulfate–containing buffer, and cellular proteins were separated by sodium dodecyl sulfate–polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. The Western blot analysis on Rsf-1 protein has been described in a previous report [3].

2.4. Statistical methods

Overexpression was defined as 3+ and 4+ nuclear immunoreactivity. The frequency of Rsf-1 overexpression in tumors was assessed by the percentage of 3+ and 4+ cases among the group of tumors. The 95% confidence intervals (CIs) were determined. The difference in immunointensity between different groups of tumors was calculated by Fisher exact test. The survival analysis was calculated by the Kaplan-Meier survival curve. A P value (2-tailed) less than .05 was considered statistically significant.

3. Results

To evaluate Rsf-1 expression in tissue sections, we first confirmed the specificity of the anti–Rsf-1 antibody (5H2/E4) by Western blot analysis. The antibody recognized a single protein band at a molecular mass of approximately 215 kd that corresponded to Rsf-1 protein in OVCAR3 cells and in HEK293 cells that were transfected with an Rsf-1–expressing vector. In contrast, the parental HEK293 cells did not show detectable Rsf-1 expression under the same experimental conditions (Fig. 2A). Intense immunoreactivity (3+ to 4+) is frequently associated with a high-fold gain in DNA copy number, as demonstrated by fluorescence in situ hybridization [3]. Accordingly, in this study, we stratified cases into 2 groups: those with a low level of expression (0 to 2+ staining) and those with a high level of expression (3+ to 4+ staining). The staining results for all cases are shown in Table 1. Ovarian surface epithelium from normal ovaries was negative or showed weak Rsf-1 expression (7 cases, negative; 11 cases, 1+; and 1 case, 2+). A similar pattern of Rsf-1 expression was observed in serous cystadenoma (10 cases, negative; 9 cases, 1+; and 4 cases, 2+). Most serous borderline tumors and low-grade serous carcinoma showed 1+ to 2+ immunoreactivity (12/13 cases and 25/33 cases, respectively), whereas only a small number were negative. A high level of Rsf-1 expression (3+ and 4+) was seen

Fig. 1 Immunoreactivity scores for Rsf-1 expression. Examples of ovarian carcinomas are shown to indicate the immunointensity scores of 1+ (A), 2+ (B), 3+ (C), and 4+ (D).
predominantly in high-grade serous carcinomas (25/100 cases) and only rarely in low-grade serous (1/33 cases) and endometrioid carcinomas (3/45 cases) but not in other types of ovarian tumors (Table 1). Of 3 endometrioid carcinomas showing 3+ immunoreactivity, 1 was low-grade, and the other 2 were high-grade endometrioid carcinomas. Fisher exact test showed that the frequency of Rsf-1 overexpressed tumors (3+ and 4+) was significantly higher in high-grade serous carcinomas, as compared with other types of ovarian tumors and normal ovaries ($P < .05$). An example of 3+

![Image](image.jpg)

**Table 1** Expression of Rsf-1 in ovarian and breast tissue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Histologic type</th>
<th>Total cases</th>
<th>Immunoactivity for Rsf-1</th>
<th>$P^*$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovarian tissue</td>
<td>294</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serous carcinoma, HG</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5 (5)$^a$</td>
<td>15 (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serous carcinoma, LG</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>5 (16)</td>
<td>11 (35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serous borderline tumor</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1 (8)</td>
<td>9 (69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serous cystadenoma</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>10 (43)</td>
<td>9 (39)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal ovary</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>7 (37)</td>
<td>11 (58)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endometrioid carcinoma</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>23 (51)</td>
<td>9 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear cell carcinoma</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>6 (18)</td>
<td>13 (38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mucinous carcinoma</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>15 (52)</td>
<td>10 (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast tissue</td>
<td>782</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invasive carcinoma</td>
<td>689</td>
<td>92 (13)</td>
<td>306 (44)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In situ carcinoma</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>6 (14)</td>
<td>25 (60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal breast</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>20 (39)</td>
<td>30 (59)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abbreviations: HG, high grade; LG, low grade.

$^a$ Figures in parenthesis represent percentage given of cases.

$^* P$ value generated by comparing the overexpressed cases (3+ and 4+) between ovarian high-grade serous carcinoma and other groups.
to 4+ Rsf-1 immunoreactivity is shown in Fig. 2B. Although both high-grade and low-grade serous carcinomas are thought to be different types of ovarian cancer because they have distinct molecular and clinicopathologic features and are rarely present in the same tumor [11], there was a tumor in this series demonstrating a morphological continuum of low-grade and high-grade carcinoma in the same tumor. As shown in Fig. 3, Rsf-1 immunoreactivity was confined to the high-grade carcinoma cells but not in the adjacent low-grade counterpart in this tumor, a finding further supporting that Rsf-1 expression is associated with high-grade serous carcinomas.

Normal lobular and ductal breast epithelium was negative or showed a low level of Rsf-1 expression (20 cases, negative; 30 cases, 1+; and 1 case, 2+). A similar immunoreactivity pattern was found in ovarian surface epithelium. In situ carcinoma was negative or exhibited a low level of Rsf-1 expression, with more cases showing 2+ immunoreactivity (6 cases, negative; 25 cases, 1+; and 11 cases, 2+). This expression profile was similar to that of ovarian serous borderline tumors. Only a small number of invasive breast carcinomas (36/689 cases) exhibited a high level (3+ and 4+) of Rsf-1 expression (Fig. 4), whereas most cases demonstrated a low level (0 to 2+) of Rsf-1 expression. The frequency of Rsf-1 overexpressed cases in invasive breast carcinoma (5%; 95% CI, 3.4%-6.6%) was significantly less than that in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas (25%; 95% CI, 17%-33%) (P < .0001). There was no significant correlation (P > .05) of Rsf-1 expression with clinical stage, tumor grade, or histologic type in breast carcinomas. Rsf-1 immunointensity scores did not correlate with overall survival in breast and high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas by applying different score cutoffs (P > .05 by Kaplan-Meier curves and the log-rank test).

Fig. 3 Rsf-1 immunoreactivity in a serous carcinoma with both low- and high-grade features. A, A hematoxylin and eosin–stained section shows a morphological continuum of low- (L) and high-grade (H) serous carcinomas. The low-grade carcinoma exhibits a papillary architecture, whereas the high-grade carcinoma demonstrates a solid growth pattern. B, Rsf-1 immunoreactivity is present in the nuclei of high-grade carcinoma but not in low-grade carcinoma. C, A high-power view of the high-grade area showing intense Rsf-1 nuclear staining in almost all the tumor cells. D, A high-power view of the low-grade area demonstrating weak Rsf-1 immunoreactivity in tumor cells.
4. Discussion

Chromosomal region 11q13 is one of the most frequently amplified regions in human tumors, including carcinomas arising from ovary, breast, lung, liver, esophagus, head, and neck. Several genes have been implicated as candidate amplified oncogenes in this chromosomal region, including Rsf-1 [3], EMSY [10], PAK1 [12], TAOS1 [13], Rad9 [14], CCND1, FGF3, and FGF4 [15]. Our previous study that focused on high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas identified Rsf-1 as the gene showing the best correlation between gene and transcript copy numbers among all the genes within the minimal 11q13.5 amplicon [3]. In the current study, evaluating a variety of ovarian tumors, we provide new evidence that Rsf-1 overexpression is confined to high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma. Because the 11q13.5 amplicon has also been reported in breast cancer, we analyzed Rsf-1 expression in a large series of breast carcinomas to determine if Rsf-1 is also frequently overexpressed in breast carcinomas. We found that, as compared with high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas, overexpression of Rsf-1 is rare in breast carcinomas, indicating that other gene(s) within the 11q13.5 amplicon may be important for the progression of breast carcinoma.

The finding that immunoreactivity of Rsf-1 is mostly negative or weak in ovarian endometrioid, clear cell, mucinous, and low-grade serous carcinomas suggests that Rsf-1 may not be involved in the pathogenesis of these types of ovarian carcinomas. This finding is consistent with a proposed model of ovarian tumorigenesis that we have previously proposed [11]. In that model, there are 2 main pathways of carcinogenesis, and tumors developing along these pathways have been designated as type I and type II. Type I tumors include low-grade serous, endometrioid, clear cell, and mucinous carcinomas. Those tumors share a common pattern in tumor progression as they develop in a stepwise fashion from well-recognized precursors, namely, “borderline” tumors, which, in turn, develop from cystadenomas/adenofibromas [16,17]. The benign tumors appear to develop from the surface epithelium or inclusion cysts in the case of serous and mucinous tumors and from endometriosis or endometriomas in the case of endometrioid and clear cell

Fig. 4 Expression of Rsf-1 in normal breast tissue and carcinomas. A, Normal breast tissue with weak (1+) Rsf-1 immunostaining in ductal and lobular epithelium. B, Ductal carcinoma in situ showing a low level (2+) of Rsf-1 immunointensity. C, Invasive ductal carcinoma with a low level (2+) of expression. D, A rare invasive carcinoma with a high level (4+) of Rsf-1 expression.
Expression of Rsf-1 in ovarian and breast carcinoma

1175

tumors. Type I tumors are slow-growing, as evidenced by the observation that they are large and often confined to the ovary at diagnosis. In contrast, type II tumors are high-grade and usually have spread beyond the ovaries at presentation. Type II carcinomas include what are currently classified as high-grade serous carcinoma (“moderately” and “poorly” differentiated), malignant mixed mesodermal tumors (carcinosarcomas), and undifferentiated carcinoma. Type II carcinomas evolve rapidly, disseminate early in their course, and are highly aggressive. Both type I and type II carcinomas are characterized by distinctive molecular genetic changes. In type I tumors, low-grade serous carcinomas contain frequent activating mutations in KRAS and BRAF, endometrioid carcinomas harbor mutations in PTEN and β-catenin, and clear cell carcinomas show microsatellite instability and KRAS mutations [11]. These genetic changes are rarely found in type II carcinomas, which are characterized by frequent p53 mutations [18] and a high level of chromosomal instability [16]. Thus, Rsf-1 overexpression in type II carcinomas but not in type I carcinomas provides further support that both types of ovarian carcinomas develop along distinct molecular pathways. The lack of correlation of Rsf-1 immunointensity and overall survival in high-grade serous carcinomas contrasts with the previous finding demonstrating that Rsf-1 gene amplification correlates with a shorter survival [3]. This discrepancy can be explained by the insufficient number of high-grade serous carcinomas with scores of 3 and above for survival curve analysis in this study. Alternatively, it is likely that counting Rsf-1 gene copy number by fluorescence in situ hybridization is superior to Rsf-1 immunoreactivity in predicting survival in patients with advanced-stage, high-grade serous carcinomas.

In this report, we also studied Rsf-1 expression in ovarian and breast carcinomas because the 11q13.5 amplicon has been reported in breast carcinomas [10]. Because Rsf-1 overexpression in breast carcinomas is relatively uncommon (5%), it is not likely that the Rsf-1 gene is important in the development of breast carcinoma. Thus, although both ovarian high-grade serous carcinoma and breast carcinoma harbor amplicons at a similar chromosomal region, that is, 11q13.5, different core amplicons and amplified genes within 11q13.5 may be operative for tumor progression in these 2 tumors. For example, the EMSY gene, which has been suggested as a potential oncogene within the 11q13.5 region, may be more important in the development of breast cancer [10] than in ovarian high-grade serous carcinomas [3]. The findings reported in this study have important implications in studying the roles of Rsf-1 and EMSY genes in the development of different types of cancer.

In conclusion, we have shown that among different types of ovarian carcinomas, Rsf-1 gene is most frequently up-regulated in high-grade serous carcinomas. This finding further supports the view that Rsf-1 gene expression is related to the aggressive type of ovarian cancer. Because Rsf-1 up-regulation occurs uncommonly in breast carcinoma, it is not likely that the Rsf-1 gene is as important in driving tumor progression in breast cancer as it is in ovarian high-grade serous carcinoma.

References

Digital Karyotyping
An Update of its Applications in Cancer

Ritu Salani,1,2 Chao-Ling Chang,2 Leslie Cope2 and Tian-Li Wang1,2

1 Department of Gynecology and Obstetrics, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, Maryland, USA
2 Department of Oncology, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, Maryland, USA

Contents

Abstract .............................................................................................................. 231
1. The Principle of Digital Karyotyping ............................................................ 231
2. Resolution of Digital Karyotyping: Comparison with Other Genome-Wide Technologies ................................................ 232
3. Limitation of Digital Karyotyping ............................................................... 234
   3.1 Cost of Digital Karyotyping .................................................................. 234
4. Online Database of Digital Karyotyping ..................................................... 234
5. Methylation-Specific Digital Karyotyping .................................................. 235
6. Applications of Digital Karyotyping in Identifying Genomic Alterations .............................................................. 235
   6.1 Identifying Deleted Genes .................................................................... 235
   6.2 Identifying Amplified Genes .................................................................. 235
   6.3 Identifying Chemotherapeutic Targets ................................................ 235
7. Conclusion .................................................................................................... 236

Abstract

DNA copy number alterations, including entire chromosomal changes and small interstitial DNA amplifications and deletions, characterize the development of cancer. These changes usually affect the expression of target genes and subsequently the function of the target proteins. Since the completion of the human genome project, the capacity to comprehensively analyze the human cancer genome has expanded significantly. Techniques such as digital karyotyping have been developed to allow for the detection of DNA copy number alterations in cancer at the whole-genome scale. When compared with conventional methods such as spectral karyotyping, representational difference analysis, comparative genomic hybridization (CGH), or the more recent array CGH; digital karyotyping provides an evaluation of copy number of genetic material at higher resolution. Digital karyotyping has therefore promised to enhance our understanding of the cancer genome. This article provides an overview of digital karyotyping including the principle of the technology and its applications in identifying potential oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes.

1. The Principle of Digital Karyotyping

Digital karyotyping, which was first developed in 2002, allows for the quantitative analysis of DNA copy number at high resolution. This technique provides a comprehensive examination of gene dosage of the entire genome by DNA sequencing of representative fragments (known as tags) contained within the whole genome, and enumerating the relative numbers of these tags.1 The tags, which are extracted from the genomic DNA of each sample, are 21 base pair (bp) in length. They contain sufficient information to uniquely identify the genomic loci of derivation. Digital karyotyping is closely related to serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE).2 However, unlike SAGE, which measures frequencies of the poly-A-tagged RNAs, digital karyotyping measures tag densities throughout the whole genome.
Compared with microarray analysis, the unique features of digital karyotyping are (i) its information is independent of existing databases, so it has the capability of identifying chromosomal regions of amplifications and deletions at previously unreported human genome loci, as well as DNA sequences foreign to the human genome, such as viral sequences; and (ii) the signal is based on digital tag count obtained from genome sequencing, which is different from the analog signal intensity from hybridization for microarrays.

In practice, digital karyotyping requires detailed steps in order to isolate representative sequence tags. Briefly, the genomic DNA is fragmented into ~4000bp fragments by a mapping endonuclease enzyme, usually a 6bp-cutter such as a SacI (Figure 1). The DNA fragments are then ligated to biotinylated linkers and digested with the fragmenting enzyme that recognizes even more frequent sequences, such as the 4bp-cutter NlaIII. The biotinylated and NlaIII cut DNA fragments are isolated by binding the fragments to streptavidin-coated magnetic beads. Linkers containing a 6bp site recognized by Mmel (a type IIS restriction endonuclease) are ligated to the captured DNA fragments. The fragments are then digested by Mmel and 21bp tags are released. The 21bp tags are then ligated to each other to form ditags, which are isolated to form concatemers. Similar to SAGE, the concatemers are then cloned into plasmid vectors and sequenced. These tags are computationally extracted from the sequence data and matched to the corresponding chromosomal locations. In addition, digital enumeration of tag observations along each chromosome can be used to provide a quantitative evaluation of the DNA content. As tag counts are directly proportional to the amount of genetic material present in a given sample, digital karyotyping acts as a reliable tool for analysis of genetic dosage.

2. Resolution of Digital Karyotyping: Comparison with Other Genome-Wide Technologies

The size of alterations that can be identified by digital karyotyping is dependent on the combination of the mapping and fragmenting enzymes, and the number of tags that are obtained through sequencing. The ability to modify the mapping and fragmenting enzymes can change the sensitivity of this technique. In addition, it can overcome the potential caveat of incompletely analyzing the genome due to lower density mapping/fragmenting enzyme restriction sites at certain genome loci. The resolution can also be effectively improved by increasing the number of tags sampled by sequencing. Table I summarizes the sensitivity of digital karyotyping deduced by parametric power calculation.

Fig. 1. The process of digital karyotyping. Digital karyotyping is based on the extraction of the 21bp sequence tags that represent unique locations in the genome. Intact genomic DNA is fragmented by SacI, (‘mapping’ enzyme), to create small DNA pieces (a). The SacI sites are linked to linkers that can be immobilized to beads. DNA fragments bound to the beads are digested with a frequently cutting enzyme, NlaIII (‘tagging’ enzyme), leaving the 3’ GTAC overhang (b). The new NlaIII sites are linked to adaptors with Mmel enzyme binding sites. Mmel binds to the adaptors and cuts 21bp from the adaptor (c). DNA fragments including the Mmel adaptor and 21bp unique tags are released (d). These are ligated to form ditags (e), then amplified by PCR and released by NlaIII digestion (f). Ditags are concatenated (g), cloned and sequenced (h). Finally, tags are computationally extracted from sequence data and matched to precise chromosomal locations and tag densities are evaluated to determine abnormalities in DNA copy number (i).
Table I. Theoretical resolutions of digital karyotyping determined by Poisson test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size of alteration</th>
<th>The probability that a detected mutation represents a real mutation (%)</th>
<th>subchromosomal gain (copy number = 3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. of base pairs</td>
<td>No. of virtual tags</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 000 tags</td>
<td>1 000 000 tags</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>&gt;95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 000</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 000</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 000 000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 000 000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 000 000</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

based on an assumption that tag counts follow a Poisson distribution. The data derived from power calculation are similar to those obtained by Monte Carlo simulation published previously by our research group. Both methods demonstrate that increasing the number of tags, for example a 10-fold increase of tag counts, will significantly enhance the resolution and positive predictive values.

In addition to digital karyotyping, several high-resolution genome-wide technologies are currently available to detect DNA copy number alterations, including array comparative genomic hybridization (CGH), representational oligonucleotide microarray analysis (ROMA) and single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) arrays. In contrast to digital karyotyping, which uses representative sequencing of the genome, the above technologies use hybridization strategies on array formats. The detailed description of these technologies can be found in several reviews. Two of the major factors concerning the resolution of array-based technologies are the density of the spotted probes (the coverage) and the nature (sequence) of the selected probe. The current genome coverage of each array-based technology is 44 000 probes for array CGH (available from Agilent Technologies [Palo Alto, CA, USA]), 100 000 probes for ROMA and 500 000 probes for SNP array (available from Affymetrix [Santa Clara, CA, USA]). Oligonucleotide array platform is currently the leader in the hybridization array market because oligonucleotide array gives a better signal-to-noise ratio than cDNA or bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs) as probes. The theoretical limit of resolution for each technique is calculated by simply dividing the whole human genome size (3 × 10^9 bp) by the number of spotted oligonucleotide probes (0.068Mb for array CGH, 0.03Mb for ROMA, and 0.006Mb for SNP arrays). Compared with these hybridization-based technologies, digital karyotyping has the highest genome coverage. This is because the current platform mapping enzyme (SacI) and fragmenting enzyme (NlaIII) produce 842 202 virtual tags and thus the theoretical limit of resolution is 0.004Mb.

It should be emphasized that probe coverage does not represent the actual resolution for the above mentioned technologies. For hybridization-based assays, the actual resolution will potentially be hampered by factors including the non-specific hybridization signal, non-linear relationships between hybridization and gene dosage, and the unpredictable reproducibility across different array platforms. The actual resolution limit of each method will be determined by the systemic experimental implementations to test its limitation in detecting genetic alterations with various sizes and magnitudes. Since the specificity of the array-based technologies is not well established, it is recommended that data be interpreted with caution and that independent methods are used, such as fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH) or quantitative real-time PCR, to validate the inferred copy number alterations.

In contrast to the hybridization-based technologies where the actual resolution is currently not known, digital karyotyping has an advantage in providing the statistical confidence of detected genomic alterations. This is because of its unique data output that allows a detailed analysis of predicted resolution by computer simulation using the Monte Carlo method or power calculation. In the original report of digital karyotyping, the Monte Carlo method was used to determine the sensitivity and positive predictive value (PPV) of various sizes of genetic alterations. The PPV indicates the probability of a detected alteration being a true one, and therefore can help researchers determine the need to design validation experiments.

In addition, to help determine the number of experimental tags required to confidently detect different sizes and folds of DNA copy number alterations, we performed power calculations, which are provided in table II. A detailed method of the power calculation is discussed in the appendix. Based on table II, with 82 114 tags, we expect to reliably detect a 5-fold amplification of 200kb in size, but if 941 160 tags are obtained, we expect to reliably detect a 5-fold amplification covering 20kb.
Table II. Experimental tag requirements for different folds of amplification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size of alteration</th>
<th>No. of base pairs</th>
<th>No. of virtual tags</th>
<th>1.5-fold(\text{\textsuperscript{a}})</th>
<th>2-fold(\text{\textsuperscript{a}})</th>
<th>3-fold(\text{\textsuperscript{a}})</th>
<th>5-fold(\text{\textsuperscript{a}})</th>
<th>10-fold(\text{\textsuperscript{a}})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7724</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>87 961 662</td>
<td>24 861 003</td>
<td>7 626 139</td>
<td>2 448 702</td>
<td>768 509</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 320</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>33 300 667</td>
<td>9 489 511</td>
<td>2 861 381</td>
<td>941 160</td>
<td>286 348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 640</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10 352 768</td>
<td>2 949 813</td>
<td>890 628</td>
<td>286 348</td>
<td>88 431</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193 200</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>2 869 808</td>
<td>812 725</td>
<td>248 449</td>
<td>82 114</td>
<td>25 266</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579 600</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>882 207</td>
<td>252 660</td>
<td>80 009</td>
<td>27 372</td>
<td>8422</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 930 000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>242 133</td>
<td>67 376</td>
<td>21 055</td>
<td>8422</td>
<td>2106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 860 000</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>100 222</td>
<td>29 477</td>
<td>10 528</td>
<td>4211</td>
<td>2106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(\text{\textsuperscript{a}}} \quad \text{Fold of amplification.}

PPV = the probability that a detected mutation represents a real mutation.

3. Limitation of Digital Karyotyping

It should be noted that digital karyotyping can assess DNA copy number changes, but it is not well suited for revealing the physical location of the genetic arrangements. Therefore, digital karyotyping does not allow detection of translocations and cannot reveal the topological alteration of gene duplication, such as distinguishing between a tandem or inverted repeat. On the other hand, its sensitivity of detecting gene duplication is not affected by the topological arrangements.

In practice, DNA polymorphisms will affect the resolution of digital karyotyping. For example, polymorphisms at the mapping or tagging enzyme sites that affect the efficiency of the restriction enzyme digestions, as well as polymorphisms at the 21bp tags, will reduce the numbers of extractable tags and thus compromise the resolution digital karyotyping. Similarly, polymorphism in the genome will also affect hybridization-based technologies. For example, DNA polymorphism at the probe site will affect the efficiency of hybridization and thus hamper the resolution.

3.1 Cost of Digital Karyotyping

Despite the great reliability and sensitivity achievable by digital karyotyping, the current cost of each digital karyotyping library remains high, mostly attributed to the cost of the dideoxy sequencing method. It is estimated to range from $US10 000 to $US20 000 to obtain a library with 100 000–200 000 tags. Therefore, before performing the expensive procedures, careful selection of the tumor cell cultures and tumor specimens to be analyzed is recommended. If a cell culture is chosen, it is better to use low passage cell cultures instead of long-term culture (e.g. a cell line). This is because long-term culture has a higher risk of harboring accumulated genetic alterations during in vitro propagation that are not relevant to the pathogenesis of tumors. If a tumor specimen is to be used, a careful review of tumor histological types and tumor cell enrichment methods, such as microdissection or tumor cell purification using antibody-conjugated magnetic beads, are recommended.

Although expensive, the high-quality and high-resolution data from a small set of tumors at the discovery phase will likely justify the expense of digital karyotyping. The successful examples using digital karyotyping to identify causal genes for a variety of cancer types that will be described in this review are proof of the cost-effectiveness of digital karyotyping. In addition, with the development of cheaper and more reliable sequencing technologies,\(\text{[5,6]}\) it is foreseeable that in the near future the cost of digital karyotyping may reduce substantially and be comparable to array-based technologies.

4. Online Database of Digital Karyotyping

Public deposit of digital karyotyping data is available from the CGAP (Cancer Genome Anatomy Project) website.\(\text{[7]}\) All the sequence tags from each digital karyotyping library can be retrieved. The web browser provides bioinformatics tools for analysis of the DNA copy number alterations using varying parameters, including window scales, and size and fold of alterations. Currently, there have been 23 libraries deposited and it can be expected that in the future, with the accumulated digital karyotyping database, this centralized web deposit will provide scientists with a valuable resource to study the cancer genome in detail.

This website also provides free software to analyze new data. Text files containing the experimental tag data with observed frequencies can be uploaded, then the software in the web browser can analyze the data with varying window size and parameters for amplification and deletion.
5. Methylation-Specific Digital Karyotyping

By applying the mapping enzyme that is sensitive to DNA methylation, digital karyotyping can also be used to assess methylation changes in the cancer genome. This modification, named methylation-specific digital karyotyping (MS-DK), was demonstrated in breast cancer and normal tissues using the methylation sensitive mapping enzyme Ascl. The findings of this study showed more tags in the tumor epithelial cells, consistent with an overall hypomethylation of the cancer genome. MS-DK has also demonstrated distinct epigenetic changes at the different stages in tumor progression.

MS-DK inherits the unique features of digital karyotyping, unlike other array-based technologies, and it can therefore be envisaged that MS-DK will be one of the most powerful methods to permit the analysis of cancer methylome at a genome-wide scale. Compared with methylation-specific PCR, which is a candidate approach to analyze methylation patterns at each gene locus, the advantage of MS-DK is that it only requires a small amount of DNA (≤1μg) for analysis of the entire human genome, while the same amount of DNA can only be used to analyze a handful of genes by methylation-specific PCR.

6. Applications of Digital Karyotyping in Identifying Genomic Alterations

6.1 Identifying Deleted Genes

Detection of a homozygous deletion has historically led to the identification of genes that are important in cancer development. Genes reported to be homozygously deleted in cancer include DPC4 (SMAD4), BRCA2, and p16INK4A (CDKN2A). However, genome-wide detection of homozygous deletion is fraught with technical difficulties when compared with the discovery of amplified genes. In contrast to several-fold (generally >5-fold) increases of DNA copy number for an amplified gene, a homozygous deletion usually occurs in chromosomal regions with hemizygous deletion. The change in DNA copy number in homozygous deleted genes is usually from 1-2 copies/genome to 0 copy/genome, making its identification challenging. Therefore, it requires a method with sufficient sensitivity for the discovery of homozygous deletion. Digital karyotyping has been shown to be able to identify novel homozygous deletions including the one at the 5q locus in the colorectal cancer cell line DFi.[11] More recently, digital karyotyping has identified a discrete deletion at chromosome 17p, harboring a putative tumor suppressor, MKK4 (MAP2K4)[12,13] in two of the purified ovarian serous carcinomas.[14] Thus, digital karyotyping can potentially identify the existence of a previously unknown genetic deletion that contributes to the development of cancer.

6.2 Identifying Amplified Genes

An increase in genomic DNA copy number is one of the major mechanisms to activate an oncogene. With an increase in DNA copies, the encoded transcript and functional protein of a specific gene are consequently up regulated, which may contribute to tumorigenesis. In addition to identifying deletions in a cancer genome, digital karyotyping has been employed to recognize amplifications of oncogenes. The identification of orthodenticle homologue 2 (OTX2) as an oncogene in medulloblastomas is the product of digital karyotyping.[15] Analysis of five digital karyotyping libraries generated from medulloblastomas identified a novel amplicon, the OTX2 gene, on chromosome 14q. OTX2 is responsible for the fate of neuroectoderm in various regions of the developing brain.[15] The role of OTX2 in the development of the brain is consistent with its proposed role as a medulloblastoma oncogene.[15] Another study also identified OTX2 amplification in primary medulloblastoma cell lines using digital karyotyping.[16] Functional analysis of OTX2 by small interstitial RNA knock-down strategy was shown to result in the inhibition of in vitro medulloblastoma cell growth, supporting the pathogenesis of OTX2 as an oncogene.[16]

A recent study has applied digital karyotyping to survey the DNA copy number alterations in purified ovarian carcinomas and has identified a region on chromosome 11q13.12 to be frequently amplified in patients with advanced ovarian cancer. This amplification was also found to correlate with a poor overall survival.[17] A candidate oncogene, remodeling and spacing factor 1 (RSIF; also known as HBXAP), was pinpointed in this study by its concurrent amplification and over-expression characteristics. This oncogene was amplified in 13.2% of high-grade serous ovarian carcinomas studied and was not detected in any cases of low-grade serous carcinomas, serous borderline tumors, benign cystadenomas, or normal ovaries. This study has not only utilized digital karyotyping to identify a new oncogene in ovarian carcinoma, but also recognized its role as a prognostic factor and a potential drug target.

6.3 Identifying Chemotherapeutic Targets

The purpose of identifying genetic alterations lies in the potential to provide improved diagnostic tests at an earlier stage, as well as the ability to administer a more effective treatment regimen.
Digital karyotyping has also been used with the intention of discovering potential chemotherapeutic targets. As noted earlier, digital karyotyping identified the oncogene OTX2 in medulloblastomas.\[^{15,16}\] Cell lines that expressed OTX2 were noted to respond to all-trans retinoic acid, which represses OTX2 expression and induces apoptosis; thus, providing a possible therapeutic modality for medulloblastomas expressing this gene.\[^{16}\] In a study by Wang et al.,\[^{18}\] digital karyotyping was used to identify an amplified 100kb region on chromosome 18p11.32 in patients with colorectal cancer that demonstrated resistance to 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) therapy. This area was identified as a region encoding thymidylate synthase (TYMS), which is a target of 5-FU. The study was able to correlate this amplification with a shorter mean survival, and proposed that TYMS gene amplification may be used to identify patients with 5-FU resistance. The discovery of this 5-FU resistance marker may lead to the development of a different treatment regimen for patients who develop resistance, which will likely result in a more efficacious drug regimen and eliminate unnecessary adverse effects.\[^{18}\] These applications indicate that digital karyotyping may be used amongst patients with evidence of drug resistance or other profiles to identify loci that may be altered resulting in a changed drug response.

### 7. Conclusion

In summary, digital karyotyping has been developed to detect gross and interstitial chromosomal changes, including amplifications and deletions that may potentially harbor oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes, respectively. It provides a high-resolution evaluation of genomic DNA content and has proven to be a useful method to evaluate genomic changes with a digital readout. Digital karyotyping has been successfully applied to explore the DNA copy contents in colorectal carcinoma, medulloblastoma, melanoma and ovarian serous carcinomas, and has facilitated the identification of potential tumor-associated genes involved in tumorigenesis. However, current cost and labor associated with this new technology remain high, limiting its practical applications. It is foreseeable that in the near future, with the reduction of sequencing costs, digital karyotyping will become a more feasible technology. The modified version of digital karyotyping, MS-DK, which holds the unique and comprehensive features, will likely play a role in revealing the genome-wide methylation profile in cancer and will advance our understanding of the cancer genome.

### Acknowledgements

This study was supported by the US Department of Defense grant (W81XWH-05-1-0004).

The authors have no conflicts of interest that are directly relevant to the content of this review.

### Appendix

#### 1. Method for Table I and Table II

In order to identify DNA copy number alterations, we slide a window along each chromosome, looking for places where the sum of tag counts within a window is higher or lower than expected by chance alone. If we assume that the tag counts have a Poisson distribution, then the sum has a Poisson distribution as well, and we can perform hypothesis tests based on that distribution. If the Poisson assumption is correct, these tests are equivalent to the permutation tests usually used for analysis of digital karyotyping data. As shown in table I, we compared the results produced by Poisson test with the results from Monte Carlo simulation in the original digital karyotyping paper.\[^{11}\] They appear consistent when requiring the PPV to be >95%. We include a p-value adjustment for the multiple tests that arise when scanning the genome and the exact value was determined by extensive simulation.

If there is exactly one mutation on a chromosome, the PPV can be approximated as power(α + power), where α represents a type I error. We set power to be 0.95 and α to be 0.05, so the PPV will be approximately 0.95 in each cell of the table. More mutations will lead to a higher PPV, so this is in some sense, the most stringent criteria. The calculation was based on a total of 842 202 virtual tags deduced from the entire human genome, and for convenience, an ‘average’ chromosome of 40 000 tags were used for all the calculations, although results may vary slightly between chromosomes of different lengths.

### References


Correspondence and offprints: Dr Tian-Li Wang, Departments of Gynecology and Oncology, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, 1550 Orleans Street, Room: 306, Baltimore, MD 21231, USA.
E-mail: tlw@jhmi.edu
Research Paper

Homozgous Deletion of M KK4 in Ovarian Serous Carcinoma

Kentar o Nakayama1,†
Naomi Nakayama1,†
Ben Davidson4
Hidetaka Katabuchi5
Robert J. Kurman1,2,3
Victor E. Velculescu2
Ie-Ming Shih1,2,3
Tian-Li Wang2,3,∗

Abbreviations

HD homozygous deletion
FISH fluorescent in situ hybridization
M KK4 mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase-4
LOH loss of heterozygosity

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This study was supported by the US Department of Defense grant (OC040060) and the National Cancer Institute grant (RO1 CA103937). The authors thank Dr. May J. Yen for preparation of the figure illustrations.

INTRODUCTION

Functional inactivation or loss of expression of tumor suppressor genes is important in cancer development. Traditionally, tumor suppressor genes have been identified by detection of homozygous deletions in a chromosomal region. Several tumor suppressor genes with homozygous deletion have been reported in human cancers including DPC-4, p16 and BRCA2 and it is expected that more will be discovered. However, genome-wide identification of homozygous deletion is fraught with technical difficulties as compared to discovery of gene amplification. First, gene amplification usually shows greater than 3-fold increase of DNA copy number while homozygous deletion usually occurs in chromosomal regions with hemizygous deletion (or loss of heterozygosity) and the absolute change in DNA copy number in the homozygous deleted region is smaller (usually a change from one copy to zero copy per genome) and may be difficult to detect using the current methods. Furthermore, the size of homozygous deletions may be small (<500 kb) while the size of amplified chromosomal regions generally ranges from 1 to several Mb. Thus, a highly sensitive genome-wide method is required to detect homozygous deletion. Second, although contamination of normal DNA in the tumor samples can obscure detection of amplification as well as homozygous deletions, it is a much greater problem in the detection of deletions. Therefore, tumor cell lines have been successfully used as alternatives to characterize homozygous deletions in cancer although cell lines can acquire molecular genetic changes as a result of long-term culture that are not relevant to tumor development.

To overcome these technical difficulties, we applied a new genome-wide technology, digital karyotyping, to identify deleted chromosomal regions in ovarian serous carcinoma, one of the most aggressive malignancies in women. Digital karyotyping is based on extracting and counting 21 bp sequence tags that represent unique loci in the human genome. Populations of tags can be directly matched to the genome assembly and digital enumeration of tags is then used to quantitatively evaluate DNA content along each chromosome. The major advantage of digital karyotyping is that it directly counts sequence tags, thus providing an unbiased digital readout of DNA copy numbers. Digital karyotyping has been demonstrated to be a sensitive method of detecting DNA copy number changes and has been used successfully to identify novel genomic deletions and amplifications and in human cancers.4-8

ABSTRACT

Analysis of deleted chromosomal regions in tumors has historically led to the identification of tumor suppressor genes. In this study, we used digital karyotyping, a genome-wide, high-resolution technology, to search for chromosomal deletions in ovarian serous carcinoma, the most lethal gynecological malignancy in women. Five purified ovarian serous carcinomas were analyzed by digital karyotyping and small interstitial deletions at chromosome 17p were identified in two tumor samples. Aligning these two deletions identified an overlapping region that spanned 2.4 Mb which harbored a candidate tumor suppressor gene, mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase-4 (M KK4). Dual-color FISH analysis confirmed homozygous deletion of the M KK4 locus in both samples and RT-PCR demonstrated that both carcinomas lacked M KK4 transcript expression. Loss of heterozygosity of 17p occurred in 24 (86%) of 28 high-grade serous carcinomas including both cases with homozygous M KK4 deletion. Additionally, downregulation of M KK4 expression was found in 96 (75%) of 128 ovarian serous carcinomas as compared to benign ovarian tissues. These findings suggest that homozygous deletion or reduced expression of M KK4 may contribute to the development of ovarian serous carcinoma.

KEY WORDS

digital karyotyping, ovarian cancer, homozygous deletion, loss of heterozygosity, tumor suppressor
In order to minimize contamination from normal DNA, we applied an affinity immunosorting method using EpCAM antibody-conjugated magnetic beads to isolate pure tumor cells from fresh surgical specimens. As a result of employing digital karyotyping on purified ovarian serous carcinomas, we found interstitial deletions of a region on chromosome 17p containing the MKK4 gene.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Digital karyotyping. Tissue samples were obtained from the Department of Pathology at the Johns Hopkins Hospital and ascites samples from the Norwegian Radium Hospital in Oslo, Norway. The acquisition of specimens was approved by the institutional research review boards of both institutions. All the tumor samples were high-grade, FIGO stage III or IV ovarian serous carcinomas. Tumor cells were affinity purified from tissue specimens using anti-EpCAM-conjugated beads and genomic DNA was isolated using a DNeasy kit (Qiagen, Chatsworth, CA). Digital karyotyping libraries were constructed from five serous carcinoma tissues and were analyzed as previously described. Approximately 120,000 genomic tags were obtained from each library. After removing the nucleotide repeats in the human genome, the average number of filtered tags was 66,000 for each library. A window size of 150 virtual tags was used for analysis. The sensitivity and specificity of the analysis have been described in a previous report.

Dual-color fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH). Tissue microarrays consisting of 48 high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas were used in the FISH analysis. BAC clones (RP11-1112M11, CTD-3045M24 and CTD-2331E5), containing the genomic sequences harboring the MKK4 gene located at 17p12, were labeled with biotin by nick translation. BAC clone (CTD-2506E12), located at 17q11.2, was used to generate the reference probe. The FISH method and the scoring criteria have been detailed in a previous report.

Loss of heterozygosity (LOH) analysis. LOH was determined using fluorescent-labeled microsatellite markers located at 17p: D17S1298, D17S974 and D17S969 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA). PCR was performed using DNA isolated from purified tumor cells and their matched normal cells obtained from stromal cells. PCR products were separated and analyzed using a capillary electrophoresis system (SpectruMedix, State College, PA).

Mutational analysis of MKK4. Sequences for exons and adjacent introns containing the kinase domain of MKK4 were extracted from the public database of the human genome sequences (http://genome.ucsc.edu/). Primers for PCR amplification and sequencing were designed using the Primer 3 program (http://frodo.wi.mit.edu/cgi-bin/primer3/ primer3_www.cgi), and were synthesized by IDT (Coralville, IA). PCR amplification and sequencing were performed on tumor DNA from purified primary tumors and their matched normal cells obtained from stromal cells. PCR products were separated and analyzed using a capillary electrophoresis system (SpectruMedix, State College, PA). Sequences of all primers used for PCR amplification and sequencing are provided in Supplementary Table 1.

Quantitative real-time PCR. For quantitative RT-PCR, a total of 128 high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas (75 tissue samples and 53 ascites samples) and 12 samples of benign ovarian epithelial cells (2 from brush ovarian surface epithelium, 4 from brushed cystadenomas and 6 primary cultures) were analyzed. Relative gene expression was determined by quantitative real-time PCR using methods previously described. PCR reactions were performed using an iCycler (Bio-Rad Lab, Hercules, CA) and the PCR primers used to amplify MKK4 transcript were: 5'-GCTGAAAATTAAGG-3' and 5'-TCAATGTCCACCTCGCAATAG-3'. The results were expressed as the difference between the Ct of the MKK4 and the Ct of a control gene (APP) for which expression is relatively constant among the SAGE libraries analyzed.

Immunohistochemistry. A total of 52 paraffin-embedded tissues including 35 high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas, five low-grade ovarian serous carcinomas, eight benign ovarian cysts and four normal ovaries were analyzed for immunoreactivity of total JNK1 and phosphorylated (activated) JNK1. The antibodies used included a rabbit polyclonal anti-JNK1 pan antibody (44-690G) and a rabbit polyclonal anti-JNK1&2 (pTpY183/185) phosphorylation-specific antibody (44-682G) which were purchased from Biosource (Camarillo, CA). Immunohistochemistry was performed by incubating the slides with antibodies at 1:100 dilutions at 4°C overnight followed by chromagen development using the Envision kit (DAKO, Carpinteria, CA).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Purified tumor cells from five fresh high-grade serous carcinomas were used for digital karyotyping. A discrete interstitial deletion on chromosome 17p was identified in two specimens with an inferred copy number of <0.5 copy/haploid genome (Fig. 1A). In contrast, the inferred number for the normal diploid genome is 1 copy/haploid genome and for hemizygous deletion was 0.5 copy/haploid genome. Using a cutoff of 0.5, we deduced that the smallest deleted region in these two tumors spanned 10.535 to 12.960 Mb (Fig. 1B). Twelve genes were located in this region, including MKK4, a candidate tumor suppressor gene previously reported to be homozygously deleted in pancreatic and breast carcinomas. Based on the properties of MKK4 and its localization within this homozygous deletion, we focused on MKK4 in this study.

To validate the digital karyotyping results, we employed a dual-color FISH analysis because it is generally acknowledged that FISH analysis which is based on directly counting probe signals on single cells, provides a highly sensitive and specific approach of assessing gene copy number. Three different BACs with different sizes that covered the MKK4 genomic locus were selected to generate the FISH probes (Fig. 2A). FISH demonstrated that only one probe derived from the BAC clone, CTD-2331E5, was able to detect MKK4 deletion in both cases with the deletion defined by digital karyotyping. This probe hybridized to the genomic region close to the 5' portion of MKK4, including its 5' promoter and the first 2 exons. As shown in (Fig. 2B), the carcinoma cells showed signals only of the reference probe, indicating a homozygous deletion. In contrast, signals of both MKK4 and reference probes were observed with a similar count ratio in stromal cells adjacent to the carcinoma cells. Using this BAC clone, FISH analyses were performed on 48 high-grade serous carcinoma samples including those used in the digital karyotyping analysis. Except for the two cases with homozygous deletion detected by digital karyotyping, there were no additional cases showing a homozygous deletion. Therefore, the frequency of MKK4 homozygous deletion in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas was 4.2%. This was similar to that observed in pancreatic (2%) and breast (4.5%) carcinoma.

LOH of 17p is frequently identified in ovarian carcinomas and is thought to be one of the mechanism to inactivate p53 or other tumor suppressor located on 17p. To determine the relationship of 17p LOH and MKK4 deletion, we analyzed the LOH status of 17p on 28 serous carcinomas using fluorescent-labeled microsatellite markers, D17S1298, D17S974 and D17S969, located at 3.87, 10.72 and 12.05 Mb on 17p, respectively. Our results demonstrated that 17p LOH in at least one of the markers occurred in 24 (86%) of 28 high-grade serous carcinomas including both carcinomas with MKK4 homozygous deletion (Fig. 3). This result supports the view that LOH is one of the mechanisms that inactivates MKK4 alleles. To further assess somatic inactivating mutations in the retained allele, we sequenced MKK4 from the same 48 ovarian serous carcinomas. None of them showed somatic mutations, suggesting that sequence mutation of MKK4 is a rare or non-existent event in ovarian serous carcinomas.
The presence of homozygous deletion of MKK4 in ovarian carcinomas supports its role as a tumor suppressor in ovarian cancer. In addition, we attempted to determine if the gene expression level of MKK4 decreased in high-grade serous carcinomas. First, we measured the MKK4 mRNA levels in 38 ovarian serous carcinomas in which the status of genomic DNA copy number was known and compared this to benign control tissues. There was no detectable amplified PCR product in either of the two cases with homozygous deletion (Fig. 4A). In contrast, in the remaining 36 tumors without homozygous deletion, MKK4 PCR products were demonstrated (Fig. 4A). In addition, MKK4 expression in carcinomas compared to benign ovarian tissues was performed using quantitative RT-PCR. The results showed that as compared to benign ovarian tissues, the MKK4 transcript level in high-grade serous carcinoma tissues and ascites was significantly decreased (Fig. 4B, \( p < 0.001 \), t-test). The lowest expression level (cycle threshold, Ct) in the benign group was 24.25 and it was used as the cutoff to evaluate MKK4 downregulation in the carcinoma group. Fifty-eight (77.3%) of 78 ovarian carcinoma tissue samples and 38 (71.7%) of 53 ovarian carcinoma ascites samples had a MKK4 expression level below the cutoff. Clinical follow up was available in the patients with ascites. Kaplan-Meier survival analysis demonstrated no significant correlation between MKK4 expression levels and overall survival or disease-free interval (\( p > 0.1 \)).

MKK4 has been shown to phosphorylate and activate JNK; therefore we performed immunohistochemistry to determine if total and phosphorylated JNK proteins were present in tumors with MKK4 homozygous deletion. Our result demonstrated that the immunoreactivity of total and phosphorylated (active) JNK was present in both MKK4-null tumors; however, their immuno-intensity of phosphorylated JNK was reduced as compared to benign cyst epithelium (Fig. 5). Previous studies have demonstrated that the levels of active JNK in MKK4−/− ES cells were at reduced but comparable levels to those of MKK4+/+ cells after treatment with UV irradiation and osmolarity shock.17,18 Therefore it has been proposed that other kinase, such as MKK7, was required in conjunction with MKK4 for a full activation of JNK.19 Based on our finding in this report, it is plausible that the similar mechanism is employed by ovarian tumor cells.

Figure 1. Detection of genomic deletion on chromosome 17p by digital karyotyping. (A) Digital karyotyping detects a decrease of DNA copy number (<0.5 copy/haploid genome) on 17p in two purified ovarian serous carcinomas labeled as 505 and 1120 but not in a control diploid lymphoblastoid cell line (CEPH129111) which demonstrates an inferred copy number of 1 across the whole chromosome. (B) Aligning the deletions in 505 and 1120 carcinomas defines the overlapped deletion region. Using a cutoff of 0.5 copy/haploid genome, the minimally deleted region is predicted to span from 10.535 to 12.960 Mb on 17p.

Figure 2. Dual-color FISH validates homozygous deletion of the MKK4 gene. (A) The physical location of MKK4 and three BAC clones used for FISH probes. Only the CTD-2331E5 FISH probe detects the MKK4 homozygous deletion. HD: homozygous deletion. (B) In the 505 carcinoma cells (left), FISH detects a complete loss of MKK4 gene [green] while retaining the signals of the control reference probe [red]. In contrast, stromal cells on the same tissue section of the 505 specimen contain signals for both MKK4 and reference probes with approximately 1:1 ratio [right].
MKK4 is a component of the stress-activated protein kinase signaling cascade involving the MEKK1/MAPKKK1, SEK1/MKK4/JNKK, and SAPK/JNK pathway. A variety of extracellular signals including environmental stress, growth factors and inflammatory cytokines activate MKK4 and the JNK/p38 signaling cascades. MKK4 plays a major role during normal development and tumorigenesis. Biallelic inactivation of MKK4 such as an inactivating mutation of one allele and loss of the other has been identified in cancer cell lines of the breast, colon, testis, and pancreas. In ovarian cancer, MKK4 has been shown to act as a metastasis suppressor gene. Engineered expression of MKK4 in the SKOV3 ovarian cancer cells suppressed metastasis in mice and engineered MKK4 expression in tumor cells prolonged the life span of mice by 70%.

As in other types of human carcinomas, the prevalence of homozygous deletion of MKK4 in ovarian carcinoma is low with a frequency of 4.2%. However, downregulation of MKK4 expression was detected in the majority of ovarian carcinomas. The wild-type nucleotide sequence of MKK4 in 48 ovarian carcinomas analyzed suggests that the decrease in MKK4 expression may operate by transcriptional regulation rather than sequence mutations that affect MKK4 protein function.

In summary, our findings provide the first molecular genetic evidence of MKK4 alteration in ovarian serous carcinoma. Despite a low frequency of MKK4 homozygous deletion, we found that down-regulation of MKK4 expression was present in the majority of ovarian serous carcinomas. These findings together with a previous study showing that inactivation of MKK4 led to cell transformation suggest that MKK4 is a tumor suppressor gene in ovarian high-grade serous carcinomas. These results shed new light on the pathogenesis of ovarian serous carcinoma and may have important therapeutic implications.

Figure 4. MKK4 transcript levels in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas. (A) RTPCR of the MKK4 mRNA demonstrates that the two samples harboring MKK4 homozygous deletion [lanes 6 and 7] do not show detectable MKK4 transcript expression while the 36 tumors without MKK4 homozygous deletion expressed robust MKK4 mRNA (representatives shown in lanes 1 through 5). RT-PCR of the APP gene was performed on the same cDNA panels as controls (bottom). (B) Quantitative RT-PCR of MKK4 expression in a panel of ovarian benign tissues, high-grade serous carcinoma tissues and high-grade serous carcinomas ascites. As compared to benign ovarian tissues, MKK4 was significantly down-regulated in high-grade carcinomas and ascites tumors (p < 0.001, t-test).

Figure 5. Immunoreactivity of phosphorylated JNK in benign ovarian epithelium and ovarian serous carcinoma with MKK4 homozygous deletion. (A) Benign ovarian cyst shows diffuse and intense phosphorylated JNK immunoreactivity in the nuclei of epithelial cells. (B) Carcinoma tissue with known MKK4 deletion demonstrates weaker immunoreactivity than the benign cyst epitheliums.
References

Appendix #7
Research Paper

Sequence Mutations and Amplification of PIK3CA and AKT2 Genes in Purified Ovarian Serous Neoplasms

Kentaro Nakayama1,†
Naomi Nakayama1,†
Robert J. Kurman1-3
Leslie Cope2
Gudrun Pohl1
Yardena Samuels2
Victor E. Velculescu2
Tian-Li Wang2,3,*
Ie-Ming Shih1,3,*

Departments of 1Pathology, 2Oncology and 3Gynecology and Obstetrics, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Maryland USA
†These authors contributed equally to this manuscript.
§Correspondence to: Ie-Ming Shih; Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions; 550 Orleans Street, Room 305, Baltimore, Maryland 21231 USA; Tel.: 410.502.7774; Fax: 410.502.7943; Email: ihsh@jhmi.edu
Tian-Li Wang; Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions; 550 Orleans Street, Room 305; Baltimore, Maryland 21231 USA; Tel.: 410.502.7774; Fax: 410.502.7943; Email: tlw@jhmi.edu
Received 02/27/06; Accepted 03/26/06
Previously published online as a Cancer Biology & Therapy E-publication: http://www.landesbioscience.com/journals/cbt/abstract.php?id=2753

ABSTRACT

Sequence mutations and gene amplifications lead to activation of the PIK3CA-AKT2 signaling pathway and have been reported in several types of neoplasms including ovarian cancer. Analysis of such genetic alterations, however, is usually complicated by contamination of normal cell DNA, artifacts associated with formalin-fixed tissues and the sensitivity of the techniques employed. In this study, we analyzed the sequence mutations in PIK3CA and AKT2 genes using purified tumor cells that were isolated from high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas and serous borderline tumors (SBTs) and assessed gene amplification using a dual-color FISH on tissue microarrays. Somatic sequence mutations in the kinase domain of AKT2 were not detected in any of the 65 ovarian tumors analyzed. Mutations of PIK3CA were rare, occurring only in one (2.3%) of 44 high-grade serous carcinomas and in only one (4.8%) of 21 SBTs. Dual-color FISH demonstrated that PIK3CA and AKT2 were not amplified in SBTs but amplified in 13.3% and 18.2% high-grade carcinomas, respectively. High-level amplification (>3 fold) was more frequently observed in AKT2 than in PIK3CA. Unlike mutations in ERBB2, KRAS and BRAF which are mutually exclusive in SBTs, coamplification of PIK3CA and AKT2 was present in five high-grade carcinomas including the OVCAR3 cells. Amplification in either of the genes occurred in 27% high-grade serous carcinomas. In conclusion, the methods we employed provide unambiguous evidence that somatic sequence mutations of PIK3CA and AKT2 are rare in ovarian serous tumors but amplification of both genes may play an important role in the development of high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma.

INTRODUCTION

Ovarian cancer is the most lethal gynecologic malignancy and serous tumors are the most common type of ovarian cancer.1-4 Ovarian serous neoplasms are heterogeneous and can be divided into high- and low-grade tumors that are characterized by distinctive molecular, histopathological and clinical features.3,4 High-grade tumors are the usual type of ovarian serous carcinoma. They are aggressive and have a high mortality rate. Low-grade tumors are composed mainly of serous borderline tumors (SBTs) and invasive low-grade serous carcinomas. SBTs may progress to invasive low-grade carcinomas which are indolent neoplasms with a better outcome than high-grade serous carcinomas. Mutations of KRAS and BRAF occur in approximately two thirds of low-grade serous tumors but are rare in high-grade serous carcinomas.5-8 In contrast, somatic TP53 mutations are detected in greater than 60% of high-grade serous carcinoma and only rarely (8%) in low-grade serous tumors.9 Furthermore, both high-grade carcinomas and low-grade tumors are characterized by distinctive gene expression profiles.10-12 Based on these findings, a dualistic model of ovarian serous carcinogenesis in which high-grade and low-grade ovarian serous tumors develop along distinctly different molecular pathways has been proposed.3

Activating mutations and amplification of genes in kinase signaling pathways play a critical role in tumorigenesis. Moreover, the mutated kinase proteins can potentially provide new targets for a kinase inhibitor or antibody-based therapy. In this study, we focused on somatic mutations and gene amplifications of the phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PIK3CA)-AKT2 signaling pathway because PIK3CA gene and its downstream gene, AKT2, are thought to be important in ovarian cancer development and therefore are potential molecular targets for new therapeutics.8,13-16 The PI3K-AKT2 signaling pathway regulates diverse cellular functions including cellular proliferation, survival and migration.17-19 Somatic mutations within the PIK3CA kinase domains have been reported in colorectal, brain, ovarian and breast cancers.20-24 In addition, increased PIK3CA and AKT2 gene copy numbers have been detected in pancreatic, ovarian, cervical, head and neck, and lung
Although molecular genetic analysis has been performed in ovarian cancer,23,28,29 none of the reports employed purified tumor samples to determine sequence mutations and fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) analysis on surgical specimens to assess gene copy number. Finally, simultaneous analyses of copy number changes in both PIK3CA and AKT2 have not been performed on the same tumor tissues. In order to clarify the mutational profiles of PIK3CA and AKT2 genes in surgical specimens, we obtained genomic DNA from purified high-grade serous carcinomas and SBTs in which the high purity of tumor cells was confirmed by cytokeratin staining and identification of heterozygous somatic mutations in control genes. We also analyzed DNA copy number changes of PIK3CA and AKT2 genes in the same archival tumor specimens using a dual-color FISH which is an accurate method of assessing gene amplification especially for those with a low-level gain.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Tissue samples and tumor cell isolation. High-grade (conventional) ovarian serous carcinomas and ovarian serous borderline tumors (SBTs) [atypical proliferative serous tumors and intraepithelial (micropapillary) low-grade serous carcinomas] were obtained from the Department of Pathology at the Johns Hopkins Hospital between 2000 and 2005. All high-grade ovarian tumors were advanced stage (FIGO stage III and IV). Acquisition of tissue specimens was approved by the institutional review board at the Johns Hopkins Hospital.

For sequencing analysis, tumor cells from 65 serous tumors (44 high-grade serous carcinomas and 21 serous borderline tumors) were isolated using the following protocol illustrated in Figure 1. Frozen section examination was performed by a surgical pathologist (IS) on all specimens to confirm the diagnosis before tissue harvesting. For high-grade carcinomas, fresh tumor tissues were washed in cold phosphate buffered saline (PBS), minced to ~1 mm³ fragments and digested with collagenase A (10 mg/ml) with mild agitation at 37°C for 40 min. Single tumor cells or small tumor cell clusters (<10 cells) were collected from the top portion of centrifuge tubes after the large incompletely digested tissue fragments descended to the bottom of the tube. The tumor cells were washed with PBS and then isolated using magnetic beads coated with an Ep-CAM antibody (Dynal, Oslo, Norway). The tumor cells were either directly harvested for genomic DNA isolation or cultured in RPMI1640 containing 10% fetal bovine serum for three days to expand the tumor cell population for those samples with only limited amounts of tumor tissue. For SBTs, the fresh tumor fragments were harvested directly into centrifuge tubes containing 0.05% trypsin and 200 μg/ml EDTA in HBSS (Invitrogen) without mincing and collagenase digestion. This approach allowed epithelial (tumor) cells that covered the surface of papillary structures of borderline tumors to detach from the basement membrane without digesting the underlying stromal cells, thus minimizing possible stromal cell contamination. After incubation at 37°C for 20 min, the SBT fragments were agitated at room temperature for 1 min to allow complete separation of epithelial cells from the tissue fragments. The epithelial cells were washed with culture medium twice and cultured for 3 days. Purity of the tumor cells was confirmed by immunostaining with an anti-cytokeratin antibody, CAM 5.2 (Becton Dickinson, San Jose, CA). The genomic DNA from normal uterus or colonic mucosa from the same patient was also obtained for all cases.

For dual-color FISH analysis, formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissues were used. A total of 124 specimens consisting of 74 high-grade serous carcinomas, 37 SBTs and 13 normal ovaries were arranged onto tissue microarrays for FISH analysis. Three representative cores (1.5 mm diameter) from each tumor block were placed on the tissue microarrays.

Mutational analysis. Nucleotide sequencing was used to analyze the mutational status of PIK3CA and AKT2 in tumor cells isolated from the ovarian serous tumors. In addition, KRAS, BRAF, ERBB2 and TP53 genes were also analyzed in the same panel for comparison. In this study, we focused on analyzing the exons that have been reported to harbor the majority of mutations for each of the genes. The primer sequences and the PCR protocol have been previously described.6,9,20,30-35 Supplement Table 1 listed PCR and sequencing primers of all the exons that were sequenced in this study. PCR products were purified and sequenced at Agencourt Bioscience (Beverly, MA).

Fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH). For the PIK3CA locus, bacterial artificial chromosome clones containing the target (RP11-245C23) and referenced (RP11-69N24) chromosomal regions hybridized to 3q26.32 and 3q13.11, respectively. For the AKT2 locus, bacterial artificial chromosome clones containing the target (CTC-425O23) and referenced (RP11-75H6 and CTD-3195E18) chromosomal regions hybridized to 19q13.2 and the reference probe to 19p13.13, respectively. The bacterial artificial chromosome clones were purchased from Bacpac Resources (Children’s Hospital Oakland, CA) and Invitrogen.
The method for FISH on tissue sections has been detailed in a previous report. Target and reference probes were labeled with biotin and digoxigenin, respectively. To detect biotin-labeled and digoxigenin-labeled signals, slides were first incubated with FITC-avidin (Vector, Burlingame, CA) and anti-digoxigenin sheep Fab fragment (Roche, Indianapolis, IN); then incubated with a biotinylated anti-avidin antibody (Vector, Burlingame, CA) and TRITC-conjugated rabbit anti-sheep F(ab)2 (Jackson ImmunoResearch, West Grove, PA); followed by incubation with FITC-avidin and TRITC-conjugated goat anti-rabbit F(ab)2 (Jackson ImmunoResearch). Two investigators (TLW and IS) who were not aware of the tumor grade and clinical information evaluated the FISH signals. Approximately 100 tumor cells were examined for each specimen. Gain of DNA copy number of a gene was defined as the ratio of the gene probe signal to the control probe signal exceeding 1.5. High-level of amplification was defined as a signal ratio greater than 3.

RESULTS

Our method for tumor cell purification yielded a sample in which tumor cells comprised greater than 99% of the sample for all high-grade carcinomas and SBTs based on immunostaining for cytokeratin. Both high-grade carcinoma and SBT cells formed cohesive epithelial nests in short term primary cultures (Fig. 1). The mutational status of PIK3CA, AKT2, ERBB2, KRAS and BRAF in all 65 purified ovarian serous tumors is summarized in Table 1. Somatic mutations of PIK3CA were identified in one (2.3%) of 44 high-grade serous carcinomas and in one (4.8%) of 21 SBTs. Both mutations were heterozygous and were located at A3140G of a kinase domain (Fig. 2 and Table 1).

Table 1 Mutational status of kinase genes in ovarian serous tumors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case No.</th>
<th>Tumor</th>
<th>PIK3CA</th>
<th>AKT2</th>
<th>ERBB2</th>
<th>KRAS</th>
<th>BRAF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>12 bp ins**</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>T1976A:V600E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>G35T:G12V</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>G35A:G12D</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>G35A:G12D</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>T1976A:V600E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>T1976A:V600E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>G38T:G13V</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>G35T:G12V</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>T1976A:V600E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>T1976A:V600E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>SBT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>G35T:G12V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22–63 HG1-42</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>HG43</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>T1976A:V600E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>HG44</td>
<td>A3140G:H1047R</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SBT, serous borderline tumor; HG, high-grade serous carcinoma. *12 bp insertion at 2313–2324.
Case 17 demonstrates a heterozygous 12 bp in-frame insertion mutation at nucleotide 3140 (A to G). Case 11 and 17 representative serous borderline tumors (case number 11 and 17). Case 11 PIK3CA mutation of this study had a high fraction of tumor cells and that the rare chromatogram tracing indicated that the purified samples used in mutations detected in those control genes with an unambiguous were not shared in any of the SBTs. The high frequency of somatic mutations of either ERBB2, KRAS and Braf in high-grade serous carcinomas, 34 (77%) tumors harbored TP53 nonsynonymous mutations or deletions and the mutations were located at codon 12 and all occurred in 9.5%, 33% and 24% of SBTs, respectively. Most KRAS mutations were located at codon 12 and all Braf mutations at codon 600, the hot spots of mutations for both genes. ERBB2 mutations occurred as a 12-bp insertion at the nucleotide 2313-2324 (Fig. 2 and Table 1). The mutations of ERBB2, KRAS and Braf mutations were not shared in any of the SBTs. The high frequency of somatic mutations detected in those control genes with an unambiguous chromatogram tracing indicated that the purified samples used in this study had a high fraction of tumor cells and that the rare mutation of PIK3CA and lack of mutation in the AKT2 genes were not likely to be an artifact due to sample preparation or methods of PCR and nucleotide sequencing.

In addition to somatic sequence mutations, gene amplification provides another mechanism to activate a kinase oncogenic pathway. Accordingly, we performed dual-color FISH to determine the amplification status of PIK3CA and AKT2 in both high-grade serous carcinomas and SBTs. Dual-color FISH was used because this method provides high sensitivity and specificity in counting gene copy number. PIK3CA and AKT2 gene copy numbers were assessed in the same tumor tissues to determine if there was a correlation of DNA copy number gain between both genes. FISH was first performed in the OVCAIR3 ovarian cancer cell line and 6 representative high-grade serous carcinoma tissues in which the DNA copy number changes in PIK3CA and AKT2 had been detected by digital karyotyping. The latter is a genome-wide technology to assess gene copy number by counting sequencing tags that represent different genomic loci. Digital karyotyping analysis showed that all samples lacked a discrete gain or amplification (< 5 Mb) in the 3q PIK3CA locus including the OVCAIR3 cells which demonstrated a two-fold gain along the whole 3q arm (Fig. 3 and supplementary Fig. 1). Dual-color FISH was performed on the metaphase OVCAIR3 cells and demonstrated a low level gain (~2 fold) at the PIK3CA locus in OVCAIR3 cells (Fig. 3) which was consistent with a previous report. We correlated the PIK3CA gene copy number and mRNA expression levels and found only a marginal correlation (p = 0.04). Among those cases with gain of the PIK3CA region, four specimens showed downregulation of PIK3CA mRNA as compared to ovarian surface epithelial cultures. In contrast to this low level gain of PIK3CA, digital karyotyping showed a discrete 10 fold amplification spanning ~3 Mb of the AKT2 locus in the OVCAIR3 cells (Fig. 2) and a 5 fold amplification in the other carcinoma tissues (Park et al, unpublished data). FISH analysis of this region showed a homogeneously staining region (HSR) in tumor cells in both cases (Fig. 3). In the remainder of the cases, both target and reference probes showed equal signals in both PIK3CA and AKT2 loci. The analysis correlating digital karyotyping and FISH results validated the FISH method to determine DNA copy number of PIK3CA and AKT2 in archival paraffin tissues.

Using the same probes, we performed dual-color FISH on a panel of paraffin tissues from different types of ovarian serous tumors and normal ovaries that were arranged in tissue microarrays. Based on the FISH analysis, we did not identify gain of PIK3CA gene copy number in 37 SBTs and 13 cases of surface epithelium from normal ovaries (Table 2). In contrast, PIK3CA amplification was detected in 8 of the 60 (13.3%) high-grade serous carcinomas in addition to 14 other cases with a polyploid pattern (same increased number of signals between PIK3CA and control probes) as these tumors were not considered to have amplification specific to PIK3CA. Among the amplified cases, only one showed a high level of amplification manifested as HSR and the other six cases were of low level gains (1.5-3 fold). FISH analysis also demonstrated that AKT2 did not amplify in any of the normal ovarian surface epithelial samples and SBTs (Table 3). In contrast, AKT2 amplification was observed in 12 of 66 (18.2%) high-grade serous carcinomas, the majority of which demonstrated high-level amplification as manifested by HSR. In addition, there were 8 cases showing a polyploid pattern (Table 3). Performing FISH analysis on the same tissues allowed us to assess the relationship of PIK3CA and AKT2 amplification in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas. Four high-grade serous carcinomas and the OVCAIR3 cell line showed coamplification of PIK3CA and AKT2.

### Table 2 DNA copy number changes of the PIK3CA locus in ovarian tumors based on FISH analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PIK3CA Locus</th>
<th>OSE</th>
<th>SBT</th>
<th>HG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No gain or amplified</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low gain (1.5–3 fold)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High gain (&gt; 3 fold)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyploidy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OSE, ovarian surface epithelium from normal ovaries; SBT, serous borderline tumor; HG, high-grade serous carcinoma.
Amplification in either PIK3CA and/or AKT2 occurred in 16 of 59 (27%) nonpolyploid cases.

**DISCUSSION**

In this study, we performed a comprehensive mutational analysis of exons 1, 9 and 20 of PIK3CA and the kinase domain of AKT2 in purified ovarian serous neoplasms including high-grade (conventional) serous carcinomas and serous borderline tumors (SBTs). In contrast to previous studies which analyzed nonpurified tumors,23,28,29 only purified tumor samples from surgical specimens were analyzed for sequence mutations in this study. Purified tumor cells are far superior for mutational analysis as DNA contamination from normal cells and the PCR/sequencing artifacts from formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue are minimized. In addition, dual-color FISH provides a clear assessment of DNA copy number gains of PIK3CA and AKT2 in the same tumor tissues thereby allowing a determination of the relationship of amplification between both genes. Our findings demonstrate that compared to high-grade serous carcinomas, SBTs are characterized by mutations in the ERBB2-KRAS-BRAF signaling pathway while high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas have an increased gene copy number of the PIK3CA-AKT2 signaling pathway. These results shed new light on the pathogenesis of serous carcinoma of the ovary and may have important therapeutic implications.

The low frequency (3%) of mutations of PIK3CA in both purified high-grade serous carcinomas and SBTs confirms what has been reported previously.23,28 These data and the lack of somatic mutations in the AKT2 kinase domain in all the samples tested indicates that activating sequence mutations of the PIK3CA-AKT2 pathway most likely do not play a significant role in the development of ovarian serous tumors. We also analyzed the copy number changes of PIK3CA and AKT2 in ovarian serous tumors using dual-color FISH, a method thought to provide a more sensitive and specific assessment of gene copy number in tissues. We found a low level gain (1.5–3 fold increase) in PIK3CA in the majority of PIK3CA amplified specimens. This is consistent with a previous report using FISH that showed a low copy number gain (1.5–2.5 fold) of PIK3CA in the majority of ovarian cancer cell lines.25 These results differ from another study reporting high level amplification (>7 fold) in 24.5% of ovarian cancers based on genomic real-time PCR.23 The discrepancy is probably due to the different methods used to measure the PIK3CA copy number. It is generally acknowledged that FISH analysis which is based on directly counting probe signals provides the most sensitive and specific method of assessing gene copy number, especially for samples with low copy number gains.40-42 In contrast, analysis of DNA copy number using genomic real-time PCR can be complicated by the primer selection, the presence of genomic repeats/pseudogenes that can lead to spurious results because of inappropriate primer set, as well as background noise inherent in real-time PCR. The frequency of high copy number gain in the PIK3CA gene is much lower than in the AKT2 gene which is known to be a frequently amplified oncogene in ovarian cancer.13 The molecular genetic findings in this report imply that amplification of the genes in the PIK3CA-AKT2 pathway may play an important role in the development of ovarian high-grade serous carcinoma. However, it is also likely that PIK3CA contributes to tumor development through another downstream mediator, other than AKT2, because amplification of AKT2 and gain of PIK3CA were found in a small set of 4 high-grade carcinomas and in the OVCA3 cell line. The low level gains of PIK3CA may not have significant biological significance as the increased DNA copy number of PIK3CA only marginally correlates with its RNA copy number. In this study, we have shown overexpression of PIK3CA in some of ovarian high-grade serous carcinomas, a finding similar to a previous report demonstrating that PIK3CA protein (p110α) overexpression could be detected in ovarian carcinomas.43

The identification of a 12 bp in-frame insertion mutation of ERBB2 in this study is of interest since sequence mutations have not been reported in ovarian neoplasms although amplification of ERBB2 has been extensively studied in ovarian carcinomas. The frequency and type of ERBB2 insertion mutation in SBTs are similar to those reported in lung adenocarcinomas31 but are different from gastric, colorectal and breast carcinomas.44 Although the number of tumors with ERBB2 mutations in this study was small, the mutually
exclusive pattern among ERBB2, KRAS and BRAF mutations suggests that each of the kinase genes has a similar effect in the development of SBTs.

In conclusion, our findings indicate that amplification of genes in the PIK3CA-AKT2 pathway occurs in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas and somatic mutations in the ERBB2-KRAS-BRAF pathway occur in SBTs. These findings provide further support for the dualistic model of ovarian serous tumorigenesis which proposes that low-grade serous carcinomas arise from a well-characterized precursor, namely SBTs, whereas high grade serous carcinoma arises along an entirely different pathway in which morphologically characterized precursor lesions have not yet been identified. 3,37 As small molecule kinase inhibitors show promise for the treatment of patients with different types of ovarian serous neoplasms.

References


Measurement of Cyclin E Genomic Copy Number and Strand Length in Cell-Free DNA Distinguish Malignant versus Benign Effusions

Ritu Salani,1 Ben Davidson,3 Michael Fiegl,4 Christian Marth,5 Elisabeth Müller-Holzner,5 Guenther Gastl,4 Han-Yao Huang,2 Jui-Chi Hsiao,6 Her-Sheng Lin,6 Tian-Li Wang,1 Bai-Ling Lin,6 and Ie-Ming Shih1

Abstract Purpose: Previous studies have shown that the concentration of cell-free DNA was higher and its strand length longer in body fluids obtained from patients with cancer as compared to patients with benign diseases. We hypothesized that analysis of both DNA copy number and strand length of cell-free DNA from an amplified chromosomal region could improve the diagnosis of malignant diseases in body fluids.

Experimental Design: To test this hypothesis, we used ovarian cancer effusion as an example and applied a quantitative real-time PCR to measure the relative copy number and strand length of DNA fragments from one of the most frequently amplified genes, cyclin E, in ovarian serous carcinomas.

Results: As compared with nonamplified chromosomal loci, including β-actin, p53, 2p24.1, and 4p15.31, measurement of cyclin E DNA copy number (100 bp) had the best performance in distinguishing malignant (n = 88) from benign (n = 70) effusions after normalization to effusion volume or Line-1 DNA with areas under the receiver operating characteristics curve (AUC) of 0.832 and 0.847, respectively. Different DNA lengths of the cyclin E locus were further analyzed and we found that the AUC was highest by measuring the 400-bp cyclin E locus (AUC = 0.896). The AUC was improved to 0.936 when it was combined with the length integrity index as defined by the relative abundance of 400 bp cyclin E to 100 bp p53 loci. Cyclin E real-time PCR assay had a higher sensitivity (95.6%) than routine cytology examination (73.9%) and was able to diagnose false-negative cytology cases in this study.

Conclusions: The above findings indicate that measurement of the DNA copy number and strand length of the cyclin E locus is a useful cancer diagnostic tool.

The development of tumor biomarkers that can be clinically applicable in body fluids for cancer diagnosis is useful for clinical management in patients with cancer (1). It is well recognized that several solid malignant tumors release a significant amount of genomic DNA into body fluids including blood, urine, saliva, and effusion from cellular necrosis and apoptosis (2–5). Tumor-released DNA can be detected as a result of specific genetic and epigenetic alterations including point mutations, microsatellite alterations, allelic imbalance, translocation, promoter methylation, and the presence of viral sequences (6–9). In addition to those specific molecular genetic alterations, elevated DNA concentration and increased DNA strand integrity in cell-free DNA have been reported in plasma samples from patients with cancer. As compared with nonneoplastic controls, cell-free DNA concentration was higher in ovarian (7, 8), breast (10), prostate (11), esophageal, and lung (12) carcinomas, as well as in melanoma (13, 14). Furthermore, increased DNA strand length (integrity) of cell-free DNA was found in plasma samples from patients with ovarian cancer (15) and in the stool of patients with colorectal tumors (16).

Increased DNA copy number or genomic amplification at certain loci are frequently present in a variety of human cancers (17). As genomic amplification occurs only in cancer but not in normal tissues, measurement of a certain amplified chromosomal region may likely increase both the sensitivity and specificity of the DNA copy number and DNA strand integrity assays. In this study, we hypothesize that measurements of both DNA copy number and strand integrity of an amplified chromosomal locus in cancer could provide a highly sensitive and specific approach to diagnose malignant versus benign clinical samples in body fluids. To test this hypothesis, we used ovarian carcinoma effusion as an example because ovarian carcinoma is one of the most common causes of malignant effusion in women. Furthermore, the differential diagnosis of malignant from benign effusions would have a significant effect

www.aacrjournals.org


5805
on the clinical management of patients (18). Based on our single nucleotide polymorphism array analysis (19), we identified cyclin E as the most frequently amplified chromosomal region in ovarian carcinomas which occur in nearly 40% of high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas. Thus, we measured the DNA copy number and strand length of the cyclin E locus and several other control regions that are rarely amplified in ovarian cancer. Our results showed that such an approach showed promise toward diagnosing ovarian cancer effusions.

**Materials and Methods**

**Samples and genomic DNA isolation.** The effusion samples were collected at the Innsbruck University Hospital in Austria and the Rikshospitalet-Radiumhospitalet Medical Center in Oslo, Norway. All specimens used were approved by the local institutional review boards or ethics committee and included a total of 268 anonymous effusions (140 ascites samples and 128 pleural effusions). The samples included 88 ovarian carcinoma effusions, 70 benign effusions (Table 1), and 110 effusions from other cancer types (34 lung carcinomas, 21 breast carcinomas, 10 endometrial carcinomas, 6 gastrointestinal carcinomas, 7 pancreatic carcinomas, 6 hepatocellular carcinomas, and 24 other miscellaneous cases). The diagnoses of effusions were based on clinical diagnosis and final pathology reports. There was no statistical significance in ages among the cancer and benign groups (P > 0.5, two-way ANOVA analysis). Effusion samples (3 mL-2 L) were collected from patients and samples were centrifuged for 5 min and the supernatants were aliquoted and frozen immediately. Before genomic DNA extraction, the effusion supernatant was centrifuged again and 200 μl of the supernatant, containing the cell-free DNA, was collected from tubes. The genomic DNA was extracted using a Qiagen DNA Blood Kit (Qiagen) according to the manufacturer’s instructions. All samples were analyzed in a blinded fashion without prior knowledge of the specimen’s identity.

**Primer selection and real-time PCR.** The primers that amplified each genomic locus were designed based on the Santa Cruz web site. The sequences of all PCR primers used in this study are listed in Table 2. The genomic loci were selected based on the frequency of amplification in ovarian serous carcinomas (19). Among them, cyclin E locus was the most frequently amplified whereas the TP53 locus was commonly deleted (20, 21). Semi quantitative real-time PCR was done using locus-specific primers to obtain the cycle threshold and to calculate the DNA length integrity, which was defined as the ratio of the longer (400 bp) PCR products and the 100 bp PCR products. All samples were done in duplicate. For semiquantitative real-time PCR, an aliquot of 1 μL of the purified cell-free DNA was used in an 11.5 μL PCR mixture containing PCR buffer, 10 μM of deoxynucleotide triphosphate, and 0.125 units/μL of Platinum Taq (Invitrogen). The PCR protocol for iCycler was denaturation for 1 min at 94°C followed by 40 cycles of denaturation at 94°C for 30 s, annealing at 57°C for 30 s, and extension at 70°C for 5 min. The Bio-Rad iCycler software monitored the changes in fluorescence of SYBR Green I dye (Molecular Probe) in each cycle. The cycle threshold (Ct) value for each reaction was calculated by the iCycler software package. Alternatively, the real-time PCR was done in ABI PRISM 7000 with Power SYBR Green PCR Master Mix (2%, Applied Biosystems) and the default program: 50°C for 2 min, 95°C for 10 min, and 40 cycles of the two-step reaction; 95°C for 15 s and 60°C for 1 min. Cyclin E DNA integrity index was modified from a previous report (15) and was defined as Ct of cyclin E (400 bp) - Ct of p53 (100 bp).

**Statistical analysis.** The results of the real-time PCR were analyzed using receiver operating characteristics (ROC) curves. ROC curves were constructed for cycle threshold of a given genomic locus and DNA integrity index as a diagnostic marker by plotting sensitivity versus 1- specificity, followed by the calculation of the area under the curve (AUC), which was done by a statistics program, MedCalc version 8.1.1.0.6. Reproducibility of the real-time PCR assay was done by evaluating the coefficient of variation (CV) for each primer and disease subgroup. Linear regression was used to correlate the cyclin E copy number between ascites cell–free DNA and matched tumor cell pellets in 10 representative ovarian cancer effusions. The DNA copy number of a specific locus was normalized to the effusion volume or the level of the Line-1 DNA element because Line-1 represented the abundant repetitive sequences dispersed in the human genome and was thought to be a reliable reference marker to quantify specific genomic DNA fragments. Fisher exact test was used to determine the significance of the differences between cases and controls. CV was used to determine assay reproducibility between two institutions.

**Results**

We first tested whether the DNA copy number was different between cancer cases and nonneoplastic controls using primers that amplified 100 bp of cyclin E, β-actin, p53, 2p24.1, 4p15.31, and Line-1 (as the normalization control). We found that the copy numbers of all the genomic loci were higher in ovarian cancer effusions (n = 88) than in benign samples (n = 70) after normalization to effusion volume or Line-1 DNA (P < 0.0001; Table 3). ROC curves were used to compare the performance of the DNA copy number between cyclin E and nonamplified chromosomal loci in distinguishing ovarian cancer effusions from benign samples. As shown in Table 3, cyclin E primers demonstrated the highest performance in distinguishing ovarian cancer versus benign effusion samples with an AUC of 0.832 [95% confidence interval (95% CI), 0.762-0.889] when normalized to plasma volume and 0.847 (95% CI, 0.738-0.923) when normalized to Line-1 DNA.

We then assessed if a DNA length (integrity) index could improve the performance of cyclin E DNA copy number in the differential diagnosis of malignant effusions. We tested the performance of different lengths of cyclin E DNA fragments using different reverse primers that were located 100, 400, 600, and 800 bp downstream from the anchored forward primer. The AUC of the abundance PCR product in distinguishing ovarian cancer versus benign effusions was the highest using the 400 bp (AUC = 0.896) as compared with the 100 bp (AUC = 0.832), 600 bp (AUC = 0.813), and 800 bp (AUC = 0.825; Table 4). Thus,

| Table 1. Clinical diagnosis of benign effusions |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Diagnosis       | No. of patients |
| Cardiomyopathy  | 26              |
| Liver cirrhosis | 21              |
| Pneumonia/tuberculosis | 15            |
| Others          |                 |
| Renal failure   | 3               |
| Pulmonary embolus| 2              |
| Meigs syndrome  | 1               |
| Congenital chylothorax | 1          |
| Arthritis       | 1               |
| Total           | 70              |

7 http://genome.ucsc.edu/
8 http://www.medcalc.be/
we defined the cyclin E DNA strand length (integrity) index as the difference of Ct of cyclin E (400 bp) and Ct of p53 (100 bp). The cyclin E integrity index was significantly higher in malignant effusions than in benign effusions (P = 0.0014). As compared with the DNA length integrity index using $\beta$-actin (400 bp) - $\beta$-actin (100 bp) as we previously described (15), we found that the AUC of cyclin E DNA integrity index defined in this study (cyclin E 400 bp - p53 100 bp) was higher (0.921) than the $\beta$-actin DNA integrity index (0.851). Furthermore, combining the cyclin E copy number and length index, we found that the AUC for the cyclin E integrity index increased to 0.936 (95% CI, 0.868–0.975; P < 0.0001), with a sensitivity of 73% and a specificity of 97% (Fig. 1).

In the ovarian carcinoma group, 74 samples were obtained from ascites and 14 samples were from pleural effusions. There was no difference in cyclin E copy number and strand length index according to sample origins (P > 0.5). Similarly, in the benign disease groups, our results also showed no difference between ascites (n = 23) and pleural effusions (n = 47; P > 0.3). Twenty-three effusion cases were selected in consecutive sequences of collections regardless of their cytology diagnoses and the remaining ovarian cancer cases were selected based on positive cytology. Therefore, only the former group of specimens were used to compare the results of the cyclin E assay with the traditional cytology. The cyclin E real-time PCR was able to identify 22 (95.6%) of 23 cases of ovarian carcinomas that were confirmed by clinical and surgical pathological findings using the cutoff value of 30.705, which was selected as the best value in distinguishing malignant cases versus benign controls based on the ROC curve analysis. In the same group, cytology results were positive in 17 (73.9%) of 23 cases. Therefore, the cyclin E assay was able to diagnose five additional cases of ovarian carcinoma which were not diagnosed by routine cytology. Combining the cyclin E assay with traditional cytology, all 23 cases of ovarian cancer were correctly identified, achieving 100% sensitivity in the diagnosis of malignant effusions.

Ten representative pairs of ascites samples and matched ascites tumor cell pellets from the same patients were compared to determine if there was a correlation in the cyclin E DNA copy number (normalized to Line-1 DNA copy number) between ascites cell-free DNA and the corresponding tumor cell DNA. Linear regression showed a significant correlation (r = 0.946) of the cyclin E copy number between ascites cell-free DNA and the genomic DNA from tumor cell pellets of the matched cases.

To determine whether the cyclin E assay was specific to ovarian carcinoma, the effusion specimens of ovarian carcinoma were compared with 110 malignant effusion samples of other cancer types. Using a cyclin E Ct of 30.705, which was used as a cutoff to distinguish ovarian carcinoma from benign samples, the percentage of cases with Ct below the cutoff (i.e., higher copy number) was significantly higher in ovarian cancer cases (88.6%; 95% CI, 95.6-81.6%) than in non-ovarian cancer cases (47.2%; 95% CI, 58.7-35.7%; P < 0.001). The reproducibility of the real-time PCR assay was assessed and the overall mean CV for the cyclin E and p53 PCRs were 1.31% and 1.02%, respectively. The reproducibility assay remained consistent and showed minimal variation between samples evaluated from day to day or batch to batch; CV for cyclin E ranged from 0.84% to 1.75% and CV for p53 ranged from 0.59% to 1.52%. Furthermore, the real-time PCR in representative specimens were analyzed in a separate institution (Development Center for Biotechnology, DCB) to assess the reproducibility of the assay for DNA integrity. A different experimental protocol was used for real-time PCR, including different primers, reagent composition, reaction programs, and instruments. We found that the CV for cyclin E was within 3.19 ± 2.3%, whereas for Line-1 it was 8.4 ± 4.8%.

Discussion

In this study, we show that the measurement of quantity and quality of a specific amplified genomic region in cell-free DNA of body fluids can be a useful approach to distinguish a cancerous specimen from a benign one. We showed that the copy number of the cyclin E genomic fragments and its DNA

### Table 2. Primer nucleotide sequences used in the study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene</th>
<th>Product size (bp)</th>
<th>Forward primer</th>
<th>Reverse primer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\beta$-Actin</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5'-GGCACACACCCCTTCTCAATGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-GTGATCTTCCTCGGGTTGCG-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta$-Actin</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>5'-GGCACACACCCCTTCTCAATGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-GTGATCTTCCTCGGGTTGCG-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5'-CTGTTACAGCGCTTTGGGACAAA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CTTGCAGAAGAAGACTCAACG-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>5'-CTGTTACAGCGCTTTGGGACAAA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CTTGCAGAAGAAGACTCAACG-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E-DCB</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>5'-GTCAGGAGGCAGTCCTCTTCG-3'</td>
<td>5'-GTCAGGAGGCAGTCCTCTTCG-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>5'-CTGTTACAGCGCTTTGGGACAAA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CTTGCAGAAGAAGACTCAACG-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>5'-CTGTTACAGCGCTTTGGGACAAA-3'</td>
<td>5'-CTTGCAGAAGAAGACTCAACG-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line-1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5'-AAAGGCCGCTACAATACATGG-3'</td>
<td>5'-AAAGGCCGCTACAATACATGG-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p53</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5'-TCAGATAGGACTGCGAGCAG-3'</td>
<td>5'-TCAGATAGGACTGCGAGCAG-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p53-DCB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5'-TGCAATATGGTGTCGCTGAA-3'</td>
<td>5'-TGCAATATGGTGTCGCTGAA-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2p24.1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5'-TTCCATCCAAGGAAACCCATGC-3'</td>
<td>5'-TTCCATCCAAGGAAACCCATGC-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4p15.31</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5'-GGGATCTCAGAAACAATCGAA-3'</td>
<td>5'-GGGATCTCAGAAACAATCGAA-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Actin</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5'-GGGATCTCAGAAACAATCGAA-3'</td>
<td>5'-GGGATCTCAGAAACAATCGAA-3'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3. DNA copy number (100 bp) of different loci in the diagnosis of ovarian cancer effusions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Locus</th>
<th>AUC (effusion volume)</th>
<th>AUC (Line-1)</th>
<th>P</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E</td>
<td>0.832</td>
<td>0.847</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta$-Actin</td>
<td>0.816</td>
<td>0.811</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p53</td>
<td>0.815</td>
<td>0.807</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2p</td>
<td>0.693</td>
<td>0.685</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4p</td>
<td>0.657</td>
<td>0.703</td>
<td>&lt;0.0005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Normalized to Line-1 DNA copy number.
length integrity were significantly higher in effusion samples of ovarian cancer than in benign effusions. This finding suggests that increased DNA levels and strand length (integrity) of a specific amplified genomic locus in body fluid are unique characteristics of tumor-released DNA besides molecular genetic changes such as sequence mutations, microsatellite alterations, and allelic imbalance. Our results also imply that measurement of cyclin E DNA fragments using real-time PCR provides a simple diagnostic test for malignant effusions.

Effusions in the abdominal cavity (ascites) and the pleural compartment are associated with a variety of clinical conditions, including inflammatory disorders, infectious diseases, cardiac, liver, and renal diseases, as well as malignant neoplasms (22–24). Cytologic examination is routinely done to distinguish malignant from benign diseases. Although the sensitivity and specificity of cytology, when combined with immunocytochemistry, are generally high in the diagnosis of malignant effusions, they can be variable in some cases (25). This can be a result of a small number of tumor cells in some of the effusion samples or the presence of a large amount of leukocytes, mesothelial cells, and blood which obscure the detection of malignant cells. For example, inflammation, which is commonly associated with a malignant effusion, could result in reactive changes in mesothelial cells that make their morphologic distinction from carcinoma cells difficult. Thus, the cyclin E real-time PCR assay described here may provide an adjunct molecular test to distinguish malignant from benign effusions and could have potential clinical utility.

We first compared DNA copy number of cyclin E and other nonamplified chromosomal loci in effusion DNA samples using a quantitative real-time PCR assay of the 100 bp products. We showed that measurement of the cyclin E DNA copy number has the best performance in the diagnosis of ovarian cancer effusions. Next, we focused on the cyclin E locus to improve its diagnostic efficacy by testing different lengths of PCR products and by combining the DNA copy number and the DNA integrity index of cyclin E. The significant correlation of cyclin E copy number between cell-free DNA from effusion and DNA from the corresponding tumor cell pellets supports the view that a significant amount of cell-free DNA in body fluids was likely derived from tumor cells (7, 8). Results showing that measurement of the cyclin E DNA copy number was better than other genomic loci that are rarely amplified in ovarian cancer suggests that the amplified genomic region was a better marker for cancer diagnosis, as it was released at higher levels from tumor cells into body fluids than the nonamplified chromosomal regions. Based on our previous report, we found that increased DNA copy number in the cyclin E locus was observed in 43.3% of high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas (36.1% of cases showed amplification and 7.2% showed low copy number gain; ref. 19). Thus, many ovarian serous carcinomas we analyzed presumably did not have increased cyclin E DNA copy number and this could explain a mild increase of AUC by analyzing cyclin E as compared with the β-actin gene. The current finding was also consistent with our previous report showing that the level of total cell-free DNA was higher in malignant effusions than in benign effusions; however, the performance of total cell-free DNA concentration as a marker was not satisfactory as a sensitive or specific stand-alone assay to differentiate malignant from benign effusions (7). The selection of the cyclin E locus also facilitated a differential diagnosis in malignant effusions which resulted from different types of cancer because cyclin E was more frequently amplified in ovarian cancer than in other types of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PCR product</th>
<th>Cycle threshold</th>
<th>DNA length index</th>
<th>AUC (95% CI)</th>
<th>P</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E 100</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.832 (0.762-0.889)</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E 100*</td>
<td>27.42</td>
<td>&lt;0.35</td>
<td>0.879 (0.781-0.944)</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E 400</td>
<td>30.93</td>
<td>&lt;0.90</td>
<td>0.896 (0.838-0.939)</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E 400*</td>
<td>30.705</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.935 (0.868-0.975)</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E 600</td>
<td>31.865</td>
<td>&lt;0.32</td>
<td>0.813 (0.741-0.872)</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E 600*</td>
<td>30.82</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.914 (0.813-0.971)</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E 800</td>
<td>31.11</td>
<td>&lt;0.75</td>
<td>0.825 (0.752-0.883)</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E 800*</td>
<td>31.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.905 (0.812-0.962)</td>
<td>&lt;0.0001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Combination of cyclin E copy number and DNA length index.
Cancer analyzed in this study. As the current report is a proof-of-concept study, future efforts are required to extend the current findings by analyzing an array of amplified loci in a specific type of cancer to determine if such approaches have value in differential diagnosis among cancer types.

In this study, we combined the cyclin E DNA copy number and the integrity index to improve performance in the diagnosis of ovarian cancer effusions. This is based on the hypothesis that malignant effusions contain longer DNA fragments than benign effusion because tumor cell necrosis may release a spectrum of DNA strand lengths including the longer ones. Indeed, the AUC in differential diagnosis of ovarian versus benign effusions was improved to 0.936 by combining the cyclin E copy number (400 bp) and DNA length index (Ct of cyclin E-p53, 400 - 100 bp; Fig. 1). The use of the longer cyclin E PCR products such as 600 and 800 bp might be seemingly more specific to differentiate cancer cases versus benign controls (Table 2). However, the longer the DNA strands, the lower their abundance in effusion supernatants because of DNA fragmentation, which may decrease the overall assay sensitivity.

In summary, malignant effusions of ovarian cancer contained a much higher copy number of longer cyclin E DNA fragments than benign effusions. There are several molecular approaches that were previously reported to be useful in the diagnosis of malignant effusions and they included fluorescence in situ hybridization to detect aneuploidy cells, reverse transcription-PCR to detect mammaglobin expression (26), and digital PCR to detect allelic imbalance (7). Compared with other molecular techniques, the method described here would likely provide a simple assay system that would facilitate the differential diagnosis of malignant effusion besides conventional cytology. In order for this new assay to have clinical utility, several issues should be addressed. Although the sensitivity and specificity of the assay in diagnosing ovarian cancer effusion seemed satisfactory, higher sensitivity and specificity would be desirable. Sensitivity and specificity could be improved by combining the measurement of cyclin E DNA fragments with other amplified genomic loci, secretory tumor-associated markers (27 – 29), and other molecular assays (26). It seems necessary to compare the performance of the cyclin E real-time PCR assay and routine cytology by prospectively testing a large number of cytology-negative but clinically positive samples. It is also important to address how age, menopausal status, histologic grade, and other clinical variables affect cyclin E copy number and length integrity in effusions. Lastly, the potential use of cyclin E copy number and strand length in other body fluids such as plasma should be investigated.

References

Amplicon profiles in ovarian serous carcinomas

Kentarō Nakayama1, Naomi Nakayama1,2, Natini Jinawath1, Ritu Salani1, Robert J. Kurman1,2,3, and Tian-Li Wang4,5

1Department of Pathology, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, MD
2Department of Gynecology and Obstetrics, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, MD
3Department of Oncology, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, MD

Ovarian serous carcinoma is the most common and lethal type of ovarian cancer and its molecular etiology remains poorly understood. As an ongoing effort to elucidate the pathogenesis of ovarian serous carcinomas, we assessed the DNA copy number changes in 33 high-grade serous carcinomas and 10 low-grade serous tumors by using a genome-wide technique, single nucleotide polymorphism array, performed on affinity-purified tumor cells from fresh surgical specimens. Compared to low-grade tumors, high-grade serous carcinomas showed widespread DNA copy number changes. The most frequent alterations were in loci harboring candidate oncogenes: cyclin E1 (CCNE1), AKT2, Notch3 and PIK3CA as well as in novel loci, including 12p13, 8q24, 12p13 and 12q15. Seven amplicons were selected for dual color fluorescence hybridization analysis in 35 high-grade serous carcinomas and 26 low-grade serous tumors, and a high level of DNA copy number gain (amplification) was found in CCNE1, Notch3, HBXAP/Ref-1, AKT2, PIK3CA and chr12p13 occurring in 36.1%, 7.8%, 15.7%, 13.6%, 10.8% and 7.3% of high-grade serous carcinomas. In contrast, we did not observe high level of ERBB2 amplification in any of the samples. Low-grade tumors did not show DNA copy number gain in any of the loci, except in 2 (8%) of 24 low-grade tumors showing low copy number gain in the Notch3 locus. Taken together, our results provide the first comprehensive analysis of DNA copy number changes in highly pure ovarian serous carcinomas. These findings may have important biological and clinical implications.

Key words: oncogene; amplification; ovarian cancer; karyotyping; genetics

DNA copy number alterations, including amplification, deletion and aneuploidy in chromosomes, are the hallmarks of neoplasia. Amplification of chromosomal regions plays a critical role in tumor development. Increase in copy number of oncogenes promotes initiation and progression of a variety of solid tumors, while amplification of genes that modify or detoxify chemotherapeutic drugs can cause drug resistance and is associated with tumor recurrence. Well-known amplified oncogenes include c-myc, ERBB2, EGFR, AKT2, CDK4 and cyclin E1 (CCNE1). Studies on these genes not only have provided new insights on how cancer develops but also have significant translational implications. For example, ERBB2 and EGFR are the molecular targets for the humanized antibodies Trastuzumab (Herceptin) and Matuzumab respectively, which are used in the treatment of breast and lung cancer. The completion of the human genome database has accelerated cancer genome study, as it provides precise and detailed maps to facilitate localization of genes potentially important in cancer. Several genome-wide technologies, including digital karyotyping, array comparative genomic hybridization (CGH), ROMA and single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) array, have recently been developed and applied to explore the molecular genetic landscape of cancer in the postgenomic era.

Epithelial ovarian cancer is the most lethal gynecologic neoplastic disease and one of the leading causes of cancer mortality in women. It comprises a diverse group of tumors, and among them, serous carcinoma is the most common and the most lethal type. Among serous neoplasms, 70% are high-grade and 30% are low grade tumors (including invasive low-grade carcinoma and its precursors). Despite considerable efforts aimed at elucidating the molecular etiology of ovarian serous carcinoma, its pathogenesis is still largely unknown. Although many genes have been previously reported to be amplified and deleted in ovarian cancer, the overall profile of DNA copy number alterations in high-grade serous carcinomas has not been well described. One of the reasons is that many previous studies have combined different histological types of ovarian cancer, and therefore the specific alterations in the different histological types of ovarian serous carcinoma are not known. Furthermore, in most studies the tumor samples were not enriched by microdissection or affinity purification, which could also have obfuscated the interpretation of the results. Therefore, in this study, we analyzed a total of 43 affinity-purified ovarian serous tumors by using 10K SNP array to identify the chromosomal regions that show the most frequent DNA copy number changes. SNP array was used because it has been recently demonstrated to be feasible and robust and, most important, this technology provides high resolution which facilitates detection of DNA copy number changes.

Material and methods

Tumor specimens

For SNP arrays, tissue samples from 33 high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas and 10 low-grade ovarian serous tumors (8 serous borderline tumors and 2 low-grade serous carcinomas) were freshly collected from the Department of Pathology at the Johns Hopkins Hospital from 2003 to 2006. The 33 high-grade serous carcinomas were all Stage III or IV and 5 of them were recurrent tumors. In addition, 15 normal ovaries served as controls. Tumor cells were affinity purified by anti-EPCAM-conjugated beads as previously described. The acquisition of the anonymous tissue specimens for this study was approved by the Johns Hopkins Institutional Review Board.

Single nucleotide polymorphism array

SNPs were genotyped using 10K arrays (Affymetrix, Santa Clara, CA) in the Microarray Core Facility at the Dana-Farber Cancer Institute. SNP data obtained on Affymetrix 10K arrays were analyzed using the GeneChip® Genome Analysis Toolset (GAT) version 3.0.

Appendix #10

DOI 10.1002/ijc.22609
Published online 9 March 2007 in Wiley InterScience (www.interscience.wiley.com).
Cancer Institute (Boston, MA). A detailed protocol is available at the Core center webpage (http://chip.dcfi.harvard.edu/lab/services.php). Briefly, genomic DNA was cleaved with the restriction enzyme XbaI and ligated with linkers, followed by PCR amplification. The PCR products were purified and then digested with DNase I to a size ranging from 250–2,000 bp. Fragmented PCR products were then labeled with biotin and hybridized to the array. Arrays were then washed on the Affymetrix fluidics stations. The bound DNA was then fluorescently labeled using streptavidin-phycoerythrin conjugates and scanned using the Gene Chip Scanner 3000.

dChip software (version 1.3) was used to analyze the SNP array data as described previously.7,8 Data were normalized to a baseline array with median signal intensity at the probe intensity level using the invariant set normalization method. A model-based (PM/MM) method was employed to obtain the signal values for each SNP in each array. Signal values for each SNP were compared with the average intensities from 15 normal samples. To infer the DNA copy number from the raw signal data, we used the Hidden Markov Model,7 based on the assumption of diploidy for normal samples. Mapping information of SNP locations and cytogenetic band was based on curation of Affymetrix and University of California Santa Cruz hg15. A cutoff of >3.5 copies in more than 3 consecutive SNPs was defined as amplification.

Fluorescence in situ hybridization

BAC clones were purchased from Bacpac Resources (Children’s Hospital, Oakland, CA) or Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA). The BAC clones used in this study are summarized in Table I. BAC clones (RP11-127K18 and RP11-629A22), located at Chr2q11.2, were used to generate the reference probes. The method for fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) has been detailed in previous reports. The hybridization signals were counted by 2 individuals. The signal ratio of experimental probe/reference probe greater than 2 is considered as gain, and the signal ratio of experimental probe/reference probe greater than 3 is considered as high-fold amplification.

Results

Wide spread DNA copy number changes in high-grade serous carcinomas

The results of DNA copy number changes in all tumor specimens are shown in Figure 1. Compared to low-grade serous tumors (serous borderline tumors and invasive low-grade micropapillary serous carcinomas), the high-grade serous carcinomas demonstrated DNA copy number alterations in the majority of chromosomes. The number and amplitude of changes were much higher in high-grade than in low-grade serous tumors. The DNA copy number alterations in high-grade serous carcinomas involved gain or loss of discrete subchromosomal regions, chromosomal arms and whole chromosomes. In contrast, the low-grade tumors were characterized by a relatively “flat” chromosomal landscape with only a few chromosomal losses and low copy number gains. On the basis of the SNP array analysis, the regions with high prevalence of copy number gain (>3.5 copies) in high-grade serous carcinomas included regions that contain known putative oncogenes CCNE1 at chr19p13.1 (33.5%), AKT2 at chr19q13.5 (27.5%), Notch3 at chr19p13.12 (21.2%) and PIK3CA at chr3q26.32 (9.1%), and novel amplics 12p13, 8q24, 12p13 and 12q15. Interestingly, the HBXAP/Rsf-1 region at chr11q13.5, which was previously reported to be amplified in ovarian serous carcinomas,10 was found rarely amplified in this study, as HBXAP/Rsf-1 amplification was only identified in 1 of 35 in this series of tumor samples. This is likely due to the relatively smaller sample size in the SNP array analysis, since FISH analysis in a larger number of specimens in the current study demonstrated an amplification frequency of 15.7%, close to previous reports.10,11 Another well-known amplified oncogene in breast carcinoma, ERBB2, which is located at chr17q12, was not found to be amplified at high levels in any of the high-grade serous carcinomas and low-grade serous tumors.

In addition to the genomic amplification, there were many chromosomal regions demonstrating decrease in DNA copy number in small discrete regions or the whole arm, notably in chr6p, chr16, chr17p and chrX.

Dual-color FISH analysis of CCNE1, Notch3, HBXAP/Rsf-1, AKT2 and PIK3CA amplification in high-grade serous carcinomas

To independently validate the results of SNP arrays, we performed FISH on 98 paraffin-embedded high-grade ovarian tumors and 26 low-grade serous tumors. FISH was used because the method allowed a direct count of the DNA copy number in tumor cells. FISH probes were designed to hybridize CCNE1, Notch3, AKT2, HBXAP/Rsf-1 and PIK3CA loci. Using this approach, we demonstrated that CCNE1 was amplified at a high amplitude (>3-fold in ratio of experimental probe/reference probe) in 36.1%, Notch3 in 7.8%, AKT2 in 13.6%, HBXAP/Rsf-1 in 15.7%, PIK3CA in 10.8% and chr12p13 in 7.3% of high-grade carcinomas (Table II). Amplification in at least one of the aforementioned genes was found in 64% of cases. An increased DNA copy number was not observed for any loci in low-grade tumors except 2 cases showing Notch3 low copy number gain (<3 copy ratio). Interestingly, consistent with the above SNP array analysis, this large-scale FISH analysis did not detect high levels of ERBB2 amplification in any high-grade or low-grade serous tumors.

To determine whether the amplifications of CCNE1, AKT2, Notch3, HBXAP/Rsf-1, PIK3CA and chr12p13 loci were independent or related to each other, we performed Fisher’s exact test to determine the significance of correlation. The results in Table III demonstrated that CCNE1 amplification was significantly correlated with AKT2 amplification (p = 0.014), Notch3 amplification (p = 0.042) and chr12p13 amplification (p = 0.022). In addition, there was a marginal correlation between AKT2 and chr12p13 amplifications (p = 0.049).

Discussion

Serous ovarian carcinoma represents ~60% of ovarian epithelial carcinomas. It is one of the most lethal malignancies in women, with a 5-year survival rate less than 30%. This dismal outcome is in part due to the lack of known molecular genetic markers that can be potentially targeted for therapy. The most common genetic alteration known to date in high-grade serous carcinoma is p53 mutation, which occurs in >50% of tumors.17,18 (Salani, unpublished results). In this study, we explored the DNA copy number alterations in ovarian serous carcinoma and identified the gene amplification profiles and subchromosomal deletions in ovarian serous tumors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene name</th>
<th>BAC clone name</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PIK3CA</td>
<td>RP11-245C23 and RP11-355N16</td>
<td>chr3q26.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rsf-1 (HBXAP)</td>
<td>RP11-45G10 and RP11-11071J12</td>
<td>chr1q14.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chr12p</td>
<td>RP11-62E21 and RP11-35017</td>
<td>chr12q13.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERBB2</td>
<td>RP11-94L15 and CTD-2019C10</td>
<td>chr7q12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notch3</td>
<td>RP11-937H1 and RP11-319010</td>
<td>chr19p13.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclin E1</td>
<td>RP11-345J21 and CTD-3005A16</td>
<td>chr19q12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKT2</td>
<td>RP11-639F21 and CTC-425G23</td>
<td>chr13q12.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td>RP11-127K18 and RP11-629A22</td>
<td>chr11q22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Compared to previous studies using conventional and array CGH,\textsuperscript{19–23} the current study utilized 4 distinctly new approaches in the analysis of DNA copy number changes in ovarian cancer. First, we analyzed only serous carcinoma and did so in a relatively large number of cases. Indeed, the current analysis is to the best of our knowledge the largest study of DNA copy number alterations in ovarian serous carcinomas. Second, we used affinity-purified tumor cells directly isolated from surgical specimens for SNP.

**Figure 1** – Genome-wide distribution of DNA copy number changes in low-grade and high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas. Each column represents an individual tumor sample. DNA copy number changes are represented as pseudocolor gradients corresponding to the folds of increase (red boxes) and decrease (blue boxes), as compared to pooled normal samples. Compared to low-grade tumors, high-grade carcinomas demonstrate diffuse and sometimes, discrete DNA copy number gain (red boxes) and loss (blue boxes) in many of the chromosomes. Chromosomal numbers are shown in left column.

**Figure 2** – Summary of fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) results of chromosomal regions harboring CCNE1, AKT2, Notch3, Rsf1, PIK3CA, ERBB2 and a locus at chr12p13. A total of 98 high-grade serous carcinomas (case numbers shown in the left column) were evaluated using two-color FISH. Red boxes: amplification > 3 folds (ratio of target gene signals versus reference gene signals greater than 3); pink boxes: DNA copy number increase between 2 and 3 folds; green boxes: normal (DNA copy ratio < 2 fold); empty boxes: noninformative cases because either tumor cells are not available or FISH signal is not detectable in tissue sections. Chr2q11.2 was used as the reference locus for FISH because the DNA copy number in this specific chromosomal region was relatively constant among the tumors.

Compared to previous studies using conventional and array CGH, the current study utilized 4 distinctly new approaches in the analysis of DNA copy number changes in ovarian cancer. First, we analyzed only serous carcinoma and did so in a relatively large number of cases. Indeed, the current analysis is to the best of our knowledge the largest study of DNA copy number alterations in ovarian serous carcinomas. Second, we used affinity-purified tumor cells directly isolated from surgical specimens for SNP.
The number of red signals that represent the target gene in each case are more than those of the green signals (control probes). The nuclei are counterstained with DAPI (blue).

Arrays. We believe that this approach will allow us to accurately measure the DNA copy number changes. Third, we analyzed high-grade (conventional) serous carcinomas and low-grade serous tumors separately, providing a new dimension to the molecular signatures of ovarian serous carcinoma. Fourth, in addition to SNP array analysis, we performed FISH on an independent set of tumor tissues. Our FISH results further validated the amplicon profiles based on SNP array analysis.

Using these approaches, we were able to characterize detailed amplicon profiles of ovarian serous carcinomas. It has been proposed that both high-grade and low-grade ovarian serous tumors develop along distinct molecular pathways.\textsuperscript{24,25} Our results showing marked DNA copy number alterations in high-grade carcinoma when compared to low-grade tumors are consistent with the conclusion based on previous works using the CGH approach.\textsuperscript{23,26}

The widespread changes in DNA copy number in high-grade carcinoma suggest a high level of chromosomal instability in this type of tumor, while low-grade tumor is relatively stable. Previous studies have shown that low-grade tumors rarely harbor p53 mutations but have frequent ERBB2/KRAS/BRCA mutations.\textsuperscript{13,22} In contrast, high-grade carcinomas are characterized by frequent p53 mutations but only rarely harbor ERBB2/KRAS/BRCA mutations. These results, together with the current findings, suggest significant different genetic/genomic profiles for these 2 types of serous ovarian serous carcinoma and further support the dualistic model of ovarian serous tumorigenesis.

Of the different amplified chromosomal regions in high-grade serous carcinomas, the most frequently amplified chromosomal loci were CCNE1, Notch3, HBXAP/Rsf-1, AKT2 and PIK3CA. We did not observe amplification of the ERBB2 locus or detect an increase in its DNA copy number by both SNP array and FISH analyses. The only sample in which we ever have ERBB2 amplification is the SKOV3 cell line based on digital karyotyping analysis.\textsuperscript{9} Our results suggest that ERBB2 amplification is probably a rare event in high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma. CCNE1 is the most commonly amplified gene in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas based on both SNP array and FISH analyses. Amplification of CCNE1 has been reported in several human cancers, including ovarian carcinoma.\textsuperscript{7,29} Furthermore, CCNE1 expression is correlated with tumor progression and predicts a poor outcome in patients with ovarian carcinoma.\textsuperscript{6,30} Notch3 amplicon has been recently reported in ovarian serous carcinomas based on fine mapping of the chr19p13.12 amplicon from high-grade serous carcinomas using a part of the SNP array results reported here.\textsuperscript{16} HBXAP/Rsf-1 genes as a chromatin remodeling protein by partnering with hNSF2H. The resulting complex plays an important role in a variety of cellular functions. HBXAP/Rsf-1 gene has been identified as an amplified gene in ovarian cancer by digital karyotyping,\textsuperscript{10} and its amplification was found to be associated with a shorter overall survival in patients with high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma. The PIK3CA–AKT2 signaling pathway regulates diverse cellular functions in response to extracellular milieu. Increased gene copy number of both genes has been found in lung, pancreatic, ovarian, cervical, head and neck carcinomas. Activation of the PIK3CA–AKT2 pathway either by gene amplification or by activating somatic point mutations has been implied to contribute to tumor development. Amplification of these genes may have biological and clinical significance. For example, expression of AKT2 and PIK3CA genes is required for cell growth and survival in cancer cells that amplify or overexpress AKT2 and PIK3CA genes.\textsuperscript{31,32} These amplified genes may serve as the molecular targets for future therapeutic strategies in ovarian cancer.

SNP array analysis provides a whole-genome view of DNA copy number alterations in tumor specimen. Among the loci that we identified using both SNP array and FISH analyses, CCNE1, PIK3CA and chr12p13 showed closer call of amplification, while NOTCH3 and AKT2 had a wider deviation of amplification frequency between these 2 different techniques. Several factors could contribute to this discrepancy, including sampling differences between the 2 different analyses, different normalization methods used by each method, relatively subjective call in FISH analysis etc.; thus it is advisable to validate DNA copy number alteration results by at least 2 independent methods.

Some genes were found to be coamplified in the same tumor. For example, CCNE1 frequently coamplifies with AKT2, Notch3 and chr12p13. Coamplification of CCNE1 and AKT2 probably occurs because both genes are located in the same chr19q arm which is amplified. Likewise, coamplification of CCNE1 and chr12p13 may be due to an unbalanced translocation followed by an amplification event. Alternatively, coamplification can be due to tumor evolution by selecting for clones with coamplification of...
the genes that provide the cells with growth advantages. Whether these genes cooperate molecularly to propel tumorigenesis in ovarian cancer remains to be investigated. Besides the known candidate oncogenes, we also identified several chromosomal regions that are frequently amplified in ovarian cancer but do not harbor any known (potential) oncogenes. For example, chr12p13 was found to be amplified in 7.3% of high-grade serous ovarian cancers. Further studies are required to identify the novel gene(s) within a new amplicon. However, it is important to note that DNA copy number alteration does not necessarily indicate that the amplification plays a causal role in tumor development.

References


Amplon profiles in ovarian serous carcinomas

In conclusion, our SNP array and FISH analyses have shown what the prevalence of specific amplicons in ovarian serous carcinomas. Our findings suggest that CCNE1, Notch3, AKT2, HBXAP/Ref-1 and PIK3CA are frequently amplified potential oncogenes in high-grade serous carcinomas. In contrast to high-grade carcinoma, low-grade serous tumors did not show high copy number gain, a finding that supports the view that high-grade serous carcinoma is characterized by pronounced chromosomal instability. These results shed light on the molecular features of ovarian carcinoma and provide candidates for molecular targeting in the treatment of ovarian cancer.
Notch Signaling, γ-Secretase Inhibitors, and Cancer Therapy

Ie-Ming Shih and Tian-Li Wang

Departments of Gynecology, Oncology, and Pathology, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Maryland

Abstract

The Notch signaling pathway represents a critical component in the molecular circuits that control cell fate during development. aberrant activation of this pathway contributes to tumorigenesis. The role of Notch in human cancer has been highlighted recently by the presence of activating mutations and amplification of Notch genes in human cancer and by the demonstration that genes in the Notch signaling pathway could be potential therapeutic targets. It has become clear that one of the major therapeutic targets in the Notch pathway are the Notch receptors, in which γ-secretase inhibitors prevent the generation of the oncogenic (intracellular) domain of Notch molecules and suppress the Notch activity. This review article summarizes the biological roles of Notch molecules in cancer development with special emphasis on the promise and challenges in applying γ-secretase inhibitors as a new line of targeted therapeutic agents. [Cancer Res 2007;67(5):1879–82]

Background

The Notch signaling pathway is evolutionarily conserved and the basic molecular players in this pathway are ligands (Delta and Jagged), Notch receptors, and the transcription factors (reviewed in ref. 1). Notch is a transmembrane heterodimeric receptor and there are four distinct members (Notch1 to Notch4) in humans and rodents. In a physiologic condition, binding of the Notch ligand to its receptor initiates Notch signaling by releasing the intracellular domain of the Notch receptor (Notch-IC) through a cascade of proteolytic cleavages by both α-secretase (also called tumor necrosis factor-α-converting enzyme) and γ-secretase (Fig. 1A). The released intracellular Notch-IC then translocates into the nucleus where it modulates gene expression primarily by binding to a ubiquitous transcription factor, CBF1, suppressor of hairless, Lag-1 (CSL). This binding recruits transcription activators to the CSL complex and converts it from a transcriptional repressor into an activator, which turns on several downstream effectors. The physiologic functions of Notch signaling are multifaceted, including maintenance of stem cells, specification of cell fate, and regulation of differentiation in development as well as in oncogenesis (2, 3).

In cancers, molecular genetic alterations, such as chromosomal translocation, point mutations, and chromosomal amplification at the Notch receptor loci, are the known mechanisms for constitutive activation of Notch pathway. Despite the different mechanisms, they all result in increased levels of intracellular Notch-IC. The oncogenic potential of Notch was first discovered in human T-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia (T-ALL). While Notch1 signaling is essential for normal development of T-cell progenitors (4), constitutive activation of Notch1 signaling due to molecular genetic alterations is associated with T-ALL. For example, interstitial deletions of the extracellular portion of human Notch1 due to (7;9) chromosomal translocation are associated with ~10% of T-ALL cases and activating point mutations of Notch1 are present in ~50% of T-ALL cases (5, 6). Constitutive activation of nuclear factor-κB and formation of T-cell leukemia/lymphoma were observed in a Notch-IC transgenic mouse model (7), which indicates a causal role of Notch activation in T-ALL development. In non–small cell lung cancer, chromosomal translocation (15;19) has been identified in a subset of tumors, and the translocation is thought to elevate Notch3 transcription in tumors (8). In ovarian cancer, Notch3 gene amplification was found to occur in ~19% of tumors, and overexpression of Notch3 was found in more than half of the ovarian serous carcinomas (9). Similarly, Notch signaling activation has been shown in the development of breast cancer. In animal models, constitutively active Notch4 expression causes mammary tumors in mice (10) and Notch1-activating mutations contribute to the development of T-ALL. A recent study further shows that overexpression of activated Notch1 and Notch3 in transgenic mice blocks mammary gland development and induces mouse breast tumors (11). Overexpression of Notch3 is sufficient to induce choroid plexus tumor formation in a mouse model, suggesting a role of Notch3 in the development of certain types of brain tumors (12).

γ-Secretase as a Key Mediator of Notch Signaling

Because the Notch-IC signaling plays an important role in cancer development, it is plausible that targeting the Notch signaling steps, including receptor/ligand binding, release of Notch-IC, interaction of Notch-IC and downstream targets, as well as Notch-IC protein stability, can have antitumor effects (13, 14). Currently, one of the emerging approaches for blocking Notch signaling is to suppress the proteolytic step that leads to the generation of intracellular Notch-IC (Fig. 1B). On ligand binding, Notch receptors undergo a series of programmed proteolytic events, first by α-secretase at the extracellular surface, which leads to liberation of the extracellular fragment, and then by intramembranous cleavage mediated by γ-secretase. Notch-IC is then released from the inner surface of cell membrane and is translocated into nucleus where it activates transcription of the target genes. The proteolytic events in Notch signaling activation are comparable with the processes involving amyloid precursor protein (APP) cleavage (Fig. 1B), in which sequential cleavages by β-secretase and γ-secretase release the amyloid β-peptide (the precursor of amyloid plaques found in the brain of Alzheimer’s disease).

γ-Secretase is a large protease complex and is composed of a catalytic subunit (presenilin-1 or presenilin-2) and accessory subunits (Pen-2, Aph1, and nicastrin). All these subunits contain transmembrane domains and thus they are membrane proteins. The pivotal role of γ-secretase in the Notch activation cascade has been well shown in an elegant knockin experiment, showing that introduction of a single point mutation near the transmembrane cleavage site in Notch1 molecules results in an embryonic lethality in mice, which is similar to the effects observed in Notch1.
Figure 1. An overview of Notch signaling and proteolytic processing. Top, Notch receptor is a cell surface protein. Interaction with the Notch ligand, such as Jagged, initiates proteolytic cleavage at the extracellular site by $\alpha$-secretase followed by cleavage at the intracellular site by $\gamma$-secretase, resulting in the release of Notch-IC from the cytoplasmic side of the cell membrane. Notch-IC is then translocated into the nucleus where it interacts with CSL and recruits coactivators (CoA) to form a transcription-activating complex. Notch-IC can be polyubiquitylated and targeted for degradation in a proteasome-dependent manner. However, the location of degradation is currently not clear. Bottom, the proteolytic events involving Notch receptor and APP are similar. APP is an integral membrane protein and is cleaved at the extracellular site by $\beta$-secretase followed by $\gamma$-secretase to release $A\beta$ peptides. $A\beta$ is the major constituent of amyloid plaques and its accumulation is thought to play a central role in Alzheimer’s disease. APP can be also cleaved by $\alpha$-secretase and $\gamma$-secretase, which leads to liberation of P3 peptides with unknown functions.
knockout (15). Furthermore, the presenilin-1–deficient and presenilin-1/presenilin-2 double knockout mice had a marked decrease in Notch-IC generation (16, 17).

Over the past decades, inhibitors for γ-secretase have been actively investigated for their potential to block the generation of Aβ peptide that is associated with Alzheimer’s disease (18). Because γ-secretase inhibitors are also able to prevent Notch receptor activation, several forms of γ-secretase inhibitors have been tested for antitumor effects. First, an original γ-secretase inhibitor, IL-X (ezb-Il-CHO), was shown to have Notch1-dependent antineoplastic activity in Ras-transformed fibroblasts. More recently, tripeptide γ-secretase inhibitor (z-Leu-leu-Ne-CHO) was reported to suppress tumor growth in cell lines and/or xenografts in mice from melanoma and Kaposi sarcoma (19). Treatment with dipeptide γ-secretase inhibitor N-[N-(3,5-difluorophenacetyl)-L-alanyl]-S-phenylglycine t-butyl ester (DAPT) also resulted in a marked reduction in medulloblastoma growth and induced G0-G1 cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in a T-ALL animal model (20, 21). Another γ-secretase inhibitor, dibenzepin, has been shown to inhibit epithelial cell proliferation and induce goblet cell differentiation in intestinal adenomas in Apc^{−/−} (min) mice (22). More recently, functional inactivation of Notch3 either by tripeptide γ-secretase inhibitor or Notch3-specific small interfering RNA results in suppression of cell proliferation and induction of apoptosis in the tumor cell lines that overexpressed Notch3 but not in those with minimal amounts of Notch3 expression (9). Furthermore, a phase I clinical trial for a Notch inhibitor, MK0752 (developed by Merck, Whitehouse Station, NJ), has been launched for relapsed or refractory T-ALL patients and advanced breast cancers.1 As discussed above, Notch signaling and APP metabolism are triggered by the similar proteolytic process; it is foreseeable that γ-secretase inhibitors that are currently tested in clinical trials for Alzheimer’s disease may be applicable to treat neoplastic diseases, especially those tumors known to harbor constitutive Notch activation. Besides the evidence of γ-secretase inhibitors in directly inactivating Notch signaling on cancer cells, γ-secretase inhibitors may also suppress angiogenesis in solid tumors by interfering in the cross-talk between the tumor and vasculature through the Notch signaling (23).

The exciting studies summarized above strongly suggest a potential clinical application of γ-secretase inhibitors in cancer therapeutics. However, one of the major challenges on the way toward this goal is the untoward side effects associated with the inhibitors, especially the cytotoxicity in the gastrointestinal tract (24), which can be exacerbated by conventional chemotherapeutic drugs. Therefore, balancing efficacy and toxicity of γ-secretase inhibitors must be considered in future clinical applications. The possible mechanisms underlying the unwanted cytotoxicity are multifactorial. First, Notch signaling pathway is known to widely participate in cellular physiology in normal tissues, including hematopoiesis and maintenance of arterial smooth muscle (25); therefore, it is plausible that inactivation of γ-secretase may lead to dysfunction of vital organs. Second, it is likely that γ-secretase inhibitors do not exclusively target the Notch signaling pathways. This is because γ-secretase has many substrates in addition to Notch receptors, such as several Notch ligands, ErbB4, syndecan (an extracellular matrix), and CD44 (1). Additionally, γ-secretase inhibitors may target proteases other than γ-secretase. As proteases participate in a wide variety of cellular functions, γ-secretase inhibitors may have other widespread adverse effects in vivo. Some of the concerns of the nonselectivity of the inhibitors will be addressed based on the results of the ongoing clinical trials. Nevertheless, it may prove possible to identify a therapeutic window, in which partial inhibition of γ-secretase is sufficient to suppress Notch signaling in cancer cells, whereas the dosage will not significantly affect the functions in normal tissues. It is thought that the differential killing between cancer and normal cells can be exaggerated in treating those tumors with constitutive Notch activation, in which cancer cells are “addicted” to the Notch signaling.

Implications and Future Directions
The findings discussed above have at least two major biological and clinical implications. First, like wingless (wnt) and Hedgehog (shh), the Notch signaling pathway is important in controlling both developmental processes and tumorigenesis. Tumor cells sabotage the Notch signaling pathway for tumor initiation and/or progression through constitutive activation by ways of chromosomal translocation, point mutation, gene amplification, and other epigenetic events. Second, recent studies suggest that one of the most promising targets in inactivating the Notch signaling is γ-secretase complex, the molecular switch for Notch signaling activation. Recently, there has been an increased enthusiasm in targeting this pathway using γ-secretase inhibitors for new cancer therapeutics because accumulating preclinical studies have shown that γ-secretase inhibitors hold promise as a new target-based therapy for those tumors with Notch activation. However, before Notch-based therapy becomes a reality, future studies should primarily focus on the issues of target specificity and address the possible side effects that may affect cancer patients who receive this new treatment regimen. Furthermore, the clinical promise of γ-secretase inhibitors in cancer therapeutics depends on careful correlation studies between the molecular genetic alterations in the Notch gene (e.g., mutations and gene amplification) and clinical response to γ-secretase inhibitors. To maximize the therapeutic effects (together with conventional therapeutics) and minimize the adverse side effects in cancer patients, it is essential to show the “tumor dependency” of Notch activation experimentally and clinically. Despite several challenges on the way, it is expected that in the coming years, there will be substantial efforts in identifying new specific γ-secretase inhibitors and in opening new clinical trials to test the potential of this new line of cancer therapeutic agents.

Acknowledgments
Received 10/25/2006; revised 12/21/2006; accepted 1/5/2007.
Grant support: Department of Defense grant OC0400600 and NIH grant CA103937.
We thank Jook Park for the editorial assistance.

References
NAC-1 Controls Cell Growth and Survival by Repressing Transcription of Gadd45GIP1, a Candidate Tumor Suppressor

Kentaro Nakayama, 1 Naomi Nakayama, 1 Tian-Li Wang, 2 and Ie-Ming Shih 1,2

Departments of 1Pathology and 2Oncology, Gynecology and Obstetrics, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Maryland

Abstract
Cancer mortality and morbidity are primarily related to recurrent tumors, and characterization of recurrence-associated genes should illuminate fundamental properties of tumor progression and provide new therapeutic targets. We have previously identified NAC-1, a member of the BTB/POZ gene family and a transcription repressor, as a gene associated with recurrent ovarian carcinomas after chemotherapy. We further showed that homodimerization of NAC-1 proteins is essential for tumor growth and survival. In this study, we applied serial analysis of gene expression and identified growth arrest and DNA-damage–inducible 45-γ interacting protein (Gadd45GIP1) as one of the downstream genes negatively regulated by NAC-1. NAC-1 knockdown in both SKOV3 and HeLa cells that expressed abundant endogenous NAC-1 induced Gadd45GIP1 expression transcriptionally; on the other hand, engineered expression of NAC-1 in NAC-1–negative RK3E and HEK293 cells suppressed endogenous Gadd45GIP1 expression. In NAC-1–expressing tumor cells, induction of dominant negative NAC-1 conferred a growth-inhibitory effect that can be partially reversed by Gadd45GIP1 knockdown. Induced Gadd45GIP1 expression resulted in growth arrest in SKOV3 and HeLa cells both in vitro and in vivo. In summary, NAC-1 contributes to tumor growth and survival by at least inhibiting Gadd45GIP1 expression, which has a tumor suppressor effect in cancer cells. [Cancer Res 2007;67(17):8058–64]

Introduction
The genes of the BTB/POZ family act as ubiquitous transcription repressors and participate in several cellular functions, including proliferation, apoptosis, transcription control, and cell morphology maintenance (1). The BTB/POZ proteins share an evolutionarily conserved BTB/POZ protein-protein interaction motif at the NH2-terminal that mediates either homodimer or heterodimer formation (1–3). The POZ domain also facilitates the recruitment of corepressor proteins including histone deacetylases (4), SMRT (5), N-CoR (6), mSin3A (6), and BcoR (7). The roles of BTB/POZ proteins in human cancer have been recently revealed because several of the BTB/POZ proteins have been shown to be involved in cancer development, and they include BCL-6 (8, 9), PLZF (promyeloocytic leukemia zinc finger; refs. 8, 10), leukemia/lymphoma related factor (LRF)/Pokemon (11, 12), HIC-1 (hypermethylated in cancer-1), and Kaiso (13, 14). For example, BCL-6 translocations and mutations frequently occur in B-cell lymphoma, resulting in constitutive BCL-6 activation that contributes to the development of B-cell lymphoma. Peptide inhibitors that block interaction between the BCL-6 BTB/POZ domain and its corepressor suppress BCL-6 oncogenic functions in neoplastic B lymphocytes, suggesting a potential of that peptide inhibitor of the BTB/POZ domain may provide a novel therapeutic agent for B-cell lymphoma (9). Besides, LRF directly represses transcription of the tumor suppressor gene ARF, thus enhancing tumor development (11).

Based on analyzing gene expression levels in all 130 deduced human BTB/POZ genes using the serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE) data, we have recently identified NAC-1 as a carcinoma-associated BTB/POZ gene (15). NAC-1 is a transcription repressor and is involved in self-renewal and maintenance of pluripotency in embryonic stem cells (16). In human cancer, our previous study reveals that NAC-1 is significantly overexpressed in several types of carcinomas including ovarian serous carcinomas, the most malignant and common type of ovarian cancer (15). The levels of NAC-1 expression correlate with tumor recurrence in ovarian serous carcinomas, and intense NAC-1 immunoreactivity in primary ovarian tumors predicts early recurrence (15). Based on co-immunoprecipitation and double immunofluorescence assays, we show that NAC-1 proteins homo-oligomerize through the BTB/POZ domain. Induced expression of the NAC-1 mutant containing only the BTB/POZ domain (N130) disrupts NAC-1 bodies, prevents tumor formation, and enhances apoptosis in mouse xenografts. Overexpression of full-length NAC-1 is sufficient to increase tumorigenicity of ovarian surface epithelial cells and NIH3T3 cells in athymic nude mice. Taken together, our previous studies suggest that NAC-1 is a tumor recurrence-associated gene with oncogenic potential, and the interaction between BTB/POZ domains of NAC-1 proteins is essential for tumor cell proliferation and survival in those tumors with NAC-1 overexpression.

To determine the molecular mechanisms underlying how NAC-1 expression contributes to growth and survival in tumor cells that overexpress NAC-1, we used the NAC-1 dominant negative N130 model to identify the differentially expressed genes in cells with and without N130 induction. Based on SAGE, we identified and validated several genes whose expression was up-regulated by N130 protein induction and, thus, was negatively regulated by NAC1 molecules. One of the NAC-1 negatively regulated genes is the growth arrest and DNA-damage–inducible 45-γ interacting protein (Gadd45GIP1), also known as CR6-interacting factor 1 (CRIF1), which has been shown to bind to the Gadd45 family proteins based on glutathione S-transferase pull-down, mammalian...
cell two-hybrid, and co-immunoprecipitation assays (17). In this study, we provide new evidence that Gadd45GIP1 is one of the NAC-1 downstream targets in which down-regulation by NAC-1 is a possible mechanism that NAC-1 contributes to tumor growth and survival.

Materials and Methods

LongSAGE library construction. Total RNA was isolated from $1 \times 10^7$ HeLa cells with the Tet-off N130 inducible system 28 h after removal of doxycyclin and from $1 \times 10^7$ control cells in the presence of doxycyclin. This time point of tumor cell harvesting was determined according to our previous study showing that 28 h after N130 induction, cell cycle arrest in the induced cells first became obvious (15). LongSAGE was done with 2 μg mRNA using a standard SAGE protocol.

Quantitative PCR analysis and promoter activity assay. The transcript levels of candidate NAC-1-regulated genes as listed in Table 1, including Gadd45GIP1, were determined by quantitative real-time PCR using an iCycler (Bio-Rad) with the SYBR Green dye (Molecular Probes). Averages in the threshold cycle number ($C_\text{t}$) of duplicate measurements were obtained. The results were expressed as the difference between the $C_\text{t}$ of the gene of interest and the $C_\text{t}$ of a control gene (APP) for which expression is relatively constant among the SAGE libraries analyzed (19). For the promoter activity assay of the Gadd45GIP1, we cloned a 1.5-kb fragment of the Gadd45GIP1 promoter region into the pGL3-Enhancer vector (Promega). The construct was then used to transfect HeLa cells in a 96-well plate using LipofectAMINE. Benilla construct was used as a normalization control. The luciferase intensity that reflected the promoter activity was measured using the Dual-Glo Luciferase Reagent (Promega). The ratio of luminescence from the experimental reporter and the control reporter (the Benilla vector) was determined.

Effects of Gadd45GIP1 expression. The Tet-off inducible system was used to assess the biological effects of Gadd45GIP1. SKOV3 ovarian cancer cell line and HeLa cervical adenocarcinoma cell line, which constitutively expressed tetracycline-controlled transactivator (tTA), were transfected with pBl-Gadd45GIP1/enhanced green fluorescent protein (EGFP) that bicistrionically expressed Gadd45GIP1 and the reporter EGFP upon the binding of rTA to the tetracyclin-responsive element (TRE). The Gadd45GIP1 cDNA was prepared from the OVCAR3 cells, amplified by PCR and cloned into the pBl vector. Both Gadd45GIP1 and EGFP proteins were not expressed in the presence of doxycyclin, which bound to rTA and prevented it from interacting with TRE on a pBl vector. Both proteins were induced upon removal of doxycyclin.

To assess if constitutive expression of Gadd45GIP1 could counteract the growth stimulatory effect of NAC-1 proteins, we constructed a mammalian expression vector, pcDNA4/Gadd45GIP1, with an Xpress tag at the NH2-terminal. The Gadd45GIP1 cDNA was prepared from the OVCAR3 cells, amplified by PCR and cloned into a mammalian expression vector, pcDNA4/His-Max C (Invitrogen). The clone was sequenced to ensure a wild-type coding sequence of Gadd45GIP1. pcDNA/Gadd45GIP1 was then stably transfected into the RK3E/NAC-1 and HEK293/NAC-1 clones using the Nucleofector II electroporator (Amaxa). Cell growth and apoptosis assays were done as previously described (20).

Small interfering RNA knockdown of NAC-1 and Gadd45GIP1 gene expression. The small interfering RNA (siRNA) that targeted Gadd45GIP1 was GGCAGCCGCCGAAGCAGCGCAACUGCU. Control siRNA (off-target control) was purchased from IDT. The sequences of NAC-1 siRNA were previously reported (15). Cells were seeded onto 96 wells and transfected with siRNAs using OligofectAMINE (Invitrogen).

Tumor xenograft in nude mice. To determine if Gadd45GIP1 induction could prevent tumor formation, we injected $3 \times 10^7$ SKOV3 and HeLa cells with Gadd45GIP1 inducible constructs into the subcutaneous tissue of nu/nu mice. For controls, doxycyclin (125 μg/mouse) was injected i.p. daily to suppress Gadd45GIP1 expression, whereas doxycyclin was not given into the mice to induce gene expression. Tumor volume was measured every other day for 14 days. To determine if Gadd45GIP1 has tumor suppressor effects on established tumors, we injected the same number of SKOV3 and HeLa cells and induced Gadd45GIP1 expression 9 days after subcutaneous tumors had formed. The tumors were monitored for induction based on green fluorescence using a small animal fluorescence imaging device. Tumor volume was measured daily for 9 days after induction, and tumors were prepared for histopathologic examination and immunohistochemistry study using an anti-M30 antibody (Roche).

Results

Identification and validation of NAC-1 regulated genes. To elucidate the mechanisms underlying the effects of NAC-1 in promoting tumor growth and survival, we used the N130 dominant negative system because N130 was a truncated protein of NAC-1 containing only the BTB/POZ domain (amino acids 1–129 from the NH2-terminal), and induction of N130 was shown to be more potent in inactivating NAc-1 than gene knockdown using siRNA (15). In this study, we did long SAGE and compared the gene expression profiles in N130-induced and non-induced HeLa cells. We found that N130 induction affected transcript levels in only a few genes. There were a total of seven genes that were significantly up-regulated (≥3-fold in tag counts) after N130 induction and could be validated (≥2-fold) by quantitative real-time PCR using the same RNA samples that were used to generate long SAGE libraries (Table 1). The up-regulation of the seven genes by N130 could also be observed in SKOV3 ovarian cancer cells after N130 induction based on real-time PCR analysis. As a control, we induced the expression of C250, the deletion mutant of NAC-1 containing the COOH-terminal 250 amino acids of the NAC-1 protein, in HeLa cells but did not observe a significant fold increase (<1.5-fold) in any of the seven genes. The transcript level of Gadd45GIP1 increased as soon as 9 h after N130 induction and sustained a similar level of expression thereafter. In addition, there were three genes showing marginal down-regulation (2- to 3-fold) in N130-induced cells as compared with non-induced controls based on LongSAGE, but none of them could be validated by real-time PCR (<1.5-fold). Among the seven up-regulated genes, Gadd45GIP1 was selected for further study because it had been shown to be a potential gene that suppresses cellular proliferation and participate in the Gadd45 tumor suppressor pathway (17).

NAC-1-dependent Gadd45GIP1 expression. Induction of N130 expression significantly enhanced the Gadd45GIP1 promoter activity ($P < 0.001$) and elevated the Gadd45GIP1 mRNA level in HeLa cells (Fig. 1A) as well as the Gadd45GIP1 protein level in both HeLa and SKOV3 cells (Fig. 1B). In contrast, C250 induction did not show any significant effect on the expression levels of Gadd45GIP1 because the Gadd45GIP1 transcript level increased to only 1,094-fold based on quantitative real-time PCR. To further show that Gadd45GIP1 expression depends on NAC-1 proteins, we used two independent but complementary approaches. First, we knocked down NAC-1 in HeLa and SKOV3 cells using siRNA and observed a decrease in the NAC-1 transcript level with a concomitant increase in the Gadd45GIP1 level (Fig. 1C and D). Second, we ectopically expressed NAC-1 tagged with V5 in HEK293 and RK3E cells with undetectable NAC-1 expression and analyzed the change in the Gadd45GIP1 expression levels and cell proliferation (Fig. 24–C). The NAC-1/V5 stable clones showed higher proliferation activity as compared with the vector-transfected clones at low (0.5%) serum concentration. The transcript and protein levels

---

2 This has been detailed at http://www.sagenet.org/sage_protocol.htm with the modifications previously described (18).
of Gadd45GIP1 were significantly reduced in NAC-1 clones as compared with the control cells without NAC-1 expression.

**Functional effects of Gadd45GIP1 expression in vitro.** The above findings suggest that Gadd45GIP1 mediates the growth-inhibitory effect of the dominant negative NAC-1, N130, and is one of the downstream genes negatively regulated by NAC-1. To test this hypothesis, we established an inducible (Tet-off) system in HeLa and SKOV3 cells by expressing the Gadd45GIP1 in tumor cells upon removal of doxycyclin. Because the inducible system drove the expression of Gadd45GIP1 as well as EGFp, we were able to determine the efficiency of gene induction by counting the green fluorescent cells. Based on flow cytometry, we found that the induction efficiency in both SKOV3 and HeLa cell lines was high because more than 90% of cells became green fluorescent 24 h after induction. Based on Western blot analysis, expression of Gadd45GIP1 in SKOV3 and HeLa cells was first detected 24 (although weak) and 48 h after induction, respectively (Fig. 3A). For both cell lines, induction of Gadd45GIP1 expression significantly suppressed cell growth as evidenced by the insignificant increase of cell number in a time course of the induced group as compared with the non-induced group (Fig. 3B). Similarly, the colony formation was remarkably reduced in the induced group (Fig. 3C), and the percentage of apoptotic cells was increased in the induced SKOV3 and HeLa cells (Fig. 3D). In addition to determining the effects of Gadd45GIP1 in SKOV3 and HeLa, we further extended the above finding to RK3E and HEK293 clones that were engineered to express NAC-1. Constitutive Gadd45GIP1 expression (driven by a cytomegalovirus promoter) significantly reduced the growth rate of NAC-1 clones as compared with the control cells without Gadd45GIP1 expression (Supplementary Fig. S1). The above results strongly suggested that the overexpression of NAC-1 in tumor cells contributed to tumor growth by negatively controlling the expression of Gadd45GIP1. Thus, we further determined if Gadd45GIP1 knockdown could rescue growth suppression conferred by N130. We treated HeLa cells with siRNA targeting Gadd45GIP1, and as shown in the Supplementary Fig. S2, Gadd45GIP1 siRNA partially restored cellular proliferation from N130 induction in HeLa cells, whereas the control siRNA did not show any effects on cell growth.

**Induction of Gadd45GIP1 expression results in tumor suppression in vivo.** Based on the above findings, we determined if Gadd45GIP1 expression had a growth-inhibitory effect in tumor formation and development in vivo. Tumor xenografts from both SKOV3 and HeLa cell lines were established in the nu/nu mouse model. First, we tested if Gadd45GIP1 expression could prevent tumorigenesis by inducing Gadd45GIP1 expression 2 days after s.c. injection of tumor cells. As shown in Fig. 4, induction of Gadd45GIP1 expression almost completely prevented the formation of subcutaneous SKOV3 tumors (Fig. 4A) and HeLa tumors (Fig. 4B). In contrast, the non-induced cells without Gadd45GIP1 expression grew tumors at all injection sites, which progressively enlarged in size. Representative mice bearing the SKOV3 tumors were shown in Fig. 4C. Second, we determined if Gadd45GIP1 could limit tumor growth in established tumors by expressing

---

**Table 1. Differentially expressed genes after induction of N130 NAC-1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene name</th>
<th>Unigene number</th>
<th>Gene description</th>
<th>Tag number N130+</th>
<th>Tag number N130−</th>
<th>Real-time PCR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHC1D2</td>
<td>389996</td>
<td>Coiled-coil-helix-coiled-coil-helix domain</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>9.5-fold up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUT</td>
<td>527980</td>
<td>Essential enzyme of nucleotide metabolism</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.3-fold up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UBE2J2</td>
<td>191987</td>
<td>E2 ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme family</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.1-fold up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPN1</td>
<td>515371</td>
<td>Calpain families related to oxidative stress</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.4-fold up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GADD45GIP1</td>
<td>515164</td>
<td>Growth arrest and DNA-damage-inducible</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.9-fold up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COL4A1</td>
<td>17441</td>
<td>Major type IV collagen chain of basement membranes</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.6-fold up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFE3</td>
<td>274184</td>
<td>Transcription factor binding to IGHM enhancer</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.9-fold up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Figure 1. Inactivation of NAC-1 up-regulates Gadd45GIP1 expression. A, expression of N130, the dominant negative of NAC-1, enhances the Gadd45GIP1 promoter activity (left) and gene transcript level (right) in HeLa cells as compared with non-induced controls. The assays were done 48 h after N130 induction, and the data are expressed as the fold increase as normalized to the non-induced group. B, Western blots show that N130 expression increases Gadd45GIP1 proteins (arrows, ~28 kDa) in both SKOV3 and HeLa cells. Glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) was used as the loading control (*, ~37 kDa). C, NAC-1 gene knockdown reduces NAC-1, but increases Gadd45GIP1 protein expression (left) and mRNA expression (right) in HeLa cells. D, NAC-1 gene knockdown reduces NAC-1, but increases Gadd45GIP1 protein expression (left) and mRNA expression (right) in both protein (left) and mRNA (right) levels in SKOV3 cells. The data of siRNA experiments were obtained 72 h after siRNA treatment and were expressed as fold change as compared with control siRNA-treated cells.
by green fluorescence in the subcutaneous tumors in which the tumor cells were previously engineered to express both Gadd45GIP1 and EGFP by a bicistronic promoter. As shown in Supplementary Fig. S3, both SKOV3 and HeLa subcutaneous tumors continued growing in control mice (i.p. injection with doxycyclin), whereas the tumors either stopped growing or decreased in size after Gadd45GIP1 induction (i.p. injection with PBS instead of doxycyclin). The tumor size between induced and non-induced groups was statistically significant (P < 0.001) in the end of experiments for both SKOV3 and HeLa cells. Histologic examination of the tumors excised 10 days after Gadd45GIP1 induction revealed extensive apoptosis in tumor cells based on morphology (Supplementary Fig. S3B) and immunoreactivity with the M30 antibody, which recognizes an apoptosis-specific caspase-cleaved cytokeratin epitope (refs. 21, 22; Supplementary Fig. S3C).

Discussion

Using LongSAGE as a discovery tool and real-time PCR as a validation method, we identified and validated seven genes that were up-regulated after NAC-1 inactivation by the dominant negative NAC-1 (N130) but were unable to validate any genes that were down-regulated by NAC-1 inactivation, a finding consistent with transcription repressor roles of the BTB/POZ family members (23, 24). The demonstration of Gadd45GIP1 as one of the downstream effectors that are negatively regulated by NAC-1 is of great interest. Gadd45GIP1, also known as CRIF1 (17), interacts with the growth arrest and DNA damage–inducible protein 45 (Gadd45) family, which plays an important role in genomic stability, DNA repair, cell cycle regulation, and apoptosis (25–27). It has been previously reported that Gadd45GIP1 expression is detected in normal tissues, including thyroid, heart, lymph node, trachea, and adrenal glands, and its expression level is lower in neoplastic tissues, including adrenal adenomas and papillary thyroid carcinoma (17). Gadd45GIP1 co-localized with Gadd45 in the nuclei, and recombinant Gadd45GIP1 proteins inhibited histone H1 kinase activity of immunoprecipitated Cdc2/cyclin B1 and Cdk2/cyclin E. The inhibitory effects were synergistic by Gadd45 proteins. In addition, Gadd45GIP1 interacts with the
Orphan nuclear receptor, Nur77, and inhibits its transactivation (28). Biologically, overexpression of Gadd45GIP1 inhibited cellular proliferation in NIH3T3 cells, and Gadd45GIP1 gene knockdown led to the inactivation of the Rb pathway (17).

The evidence to support a direct role of NAC-1 in regulating expression of Gadd45GIP1 in this study came from the findings based on two experimental systems. First, inactivation of NAC-1 either by dominant negative NAC-1 (N130) expression or RNA interference enhanced Gadd45GIP1 promoter activity and gene expression levels. Second, engineered expression of NAC-1 inhibited Gadd45GIP1 expression in cells without detectable NAC-1 expression. In this study, we observed that ectopic expression of Gadd45GIP1 proteins in NAC-1–expressing tumor cells was associated with growth suppression in both in vitro and in vivo systems, a finding consistent with a previous report demonstrating Gadd45GIP1-induced growth inhibition in NIH3T3 cells (17). Furthermore, Gadd45GIP1 gene knockdown could partially rescue NAC-1 dominant negative (N130)–induced growth suppression, suggesting that additional factors other than Gadd45GIP1 are required for NAC1-mediated increase in cell proliferation. The above results suggest that NAC-1 mediates its function in maintaining cell proliferation and survival at least in part through the inhibition of Gadd45GIP1 expression. Although this is the interpretation that we favor, other alternatives should be considered. For example, it is possible that Gadd45GIP1, which was the focus in this study, may not be the only downstream target that is regulated by NAC-1. Our LongSAGE data provide a list of candidate markers (Table 1) for future exploration to determine if there is a synergistic or additive effect between Gadd45GIP1 and other genes in mediating NAC-1 function.

This report also suggests that the NAC-1–Gadd45GIP1 is involved in a protein network that sustains a survival signal to cancer cells. Figure 5 is a simplified scheme to illustrate that survival signals from two oncogenic pathways converge to one of the molecular hubs, which is the Gadd45/Gadd45GIP1. nuclear factor-κB (NF-κB) is a multifunctional protein, and the NF-κB pathway represents a well-known surviving signal in cancer. For example, inhibition of NF-κB sensitizes ovarian cancer cells to cisplatin and paclitaxel-induced apoptosis (29, 30). Upon activation, NF-κB translocates to nuclei and is associated with c-myc up-regulation, which in turn down-regulates Gadd45 proteins (31–33). Gadd45 interacts with Gadd45GIP1 and up-regulates MKK4 through mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase 4/MTK1 activation (34), and Gadd45 has been shown as a functional tumor suppressor (35). The enhanced MKK4 activity activates the proapoptotic c-jun-NH2-kinase (JNK)/p38 signaling, which results in growth arrest and apoptosis (32, 36, 37). Therefore, during tumor development, turning off the Gadd45 pathway seems to be critical for cancer cells to survive under cellular stress and to facilitate tumor growth. In this study, we propose that in addition to the established NF-κB–c-myc–Gadd45 pathway, down-regulation of Gadd45GIP1 by NAC-1 overexpression represents another molecular switch to turn off the Gadd45 death signals (Fig. 5). Gadd45GIP1 has been shown to directly bind to all Gadd45 isoforms, and more importantly, the interaction between Gadd45GIP1 and Gadd45 members enhances the Gadd45 function in a cell culture system (17). Therefore, NAC-1 contributes to tumor progression by suppressing Gadd45GIP1 expression, thus inhibiting Gadd45 activity, preventing activation of MKK4 and proapoptotic p38/JNK activity.

It is likely that in the evolution of cancer cell species, tumor cells acquire multiple strategies to inactivate the Gadd45 cell suppressor signaling. In fact, overexpression of NF-κB (29, 30), gene amplification and transcription up-regulation of c-myc (38–40), and Gadd45 promoter methylation (35, 41, 42) have been reported in human cancers, including ovarian cancer cells. Furthermore, our recent study also showed that homozygous deletion and down-regulation of M KK-4 were detected in ovarian carcinomas (43). The above data, together with the results reported in this study,
Figure 5. A simplified scheme to illustrate the participation of NAC-1/Gadd45GIP1 in the Gadd45 tumor suppressor pathway. Escape from the Gadd45 tumor suppressor pathway is important for tumor cells to survive especially under a cellular stress such as hypoxia and the presence of chemotherapeutic agents. It has been known that NF-κB/c-myc inactivates Gadd45. As shown in this study, down-regulation of Gadd45GIP1 by overexpression and homodimerization of a transcription repressor, NAC-1, represents another molecular switch to turn off the Gadd45 cell death pathway. Cancer cells thus evolve to evade Gadd45/Gadd45GIP1-induced growth arrest and apoptosis by several molecular mechanisms affecting different genes as highlighted in parenthesis beside the gene names. The green boxes of NAC-1 molecule indicate the BTB/POZ domain.

suggest that cancer cells may likely employ at least a dual molecular system to switch off the Gadd45-mediated growth suppression and apoptosis, i.e., the NF-κB/c-myc/Gadd45 pathway and the NAC-1/Gadd45GIP1 pathway. This hypothesis can explain the clinical findings we observed in which NAC-1 is overexpressed in post-chemotherapy–recurrent tumor samples as compared with the primary untreated specimens and also highlights the critical role of inactivating the Gadd45 pathway in tumor development.

Cancer mortality and morbidity are mainly related to recurrent diseases. Because NAC-1 has been shown to be more frequently overexpressed in recurrent chemo-resistant ovarian carcinomas then in the primary untreated counterparts, the findings from the current study may have clinical implications. For example, Gadd45GIP1 expression resulted in the inhibition of cellular proliferation in vitro and suppression of tumor growth in mice. Therefore, Gadd45GIP1 can be further studied as a new therapeutic target in which Gadd45GIP1 can be combined with N130 in treating tumors with NAC-1 overexpression. Targeting both NAC-1 and Gadd45GIP1 at the same time may provide a more effective therapy because tumor resistance may likely develop after targeting single agents.

In conclusion, the results from this study show that Gadd45GIP1 expression is negatively regulated by NAC-1, a transcription repressor. Induction of Gadd45GIP1 expression leads to growth suppression in tumor cells with NAC-1 overexpression. Therefore, NAC-1 contributes to tumor growth and survival by inhibiting Gadd45GIP1 expression, which has a tumor suppressor effect in cancer cells. Our observations provide new molecular insight into how NAC-1 proteins contribute to tumor development and suggest that enhancing Gadd45GIP1 expression can be a new potential therapeutic approach in human cancer.

Acknowledgments

Received 4/12/2007; revised 6/16/2007; accepted 6/27/2007.

Grant support: U.S. Department of Defense (OC0400600) and NIH (CA103937). The costs of publication of this article were defrayed in part by the payment of page charges. This article must therefore be hereby marked advertisement in accordance with 18 U.S.C. Section 1734 solely to indicate this fact.

References

Assessment of TP53 mutation using purified tissue samples of ovarian serous carcinomas reveals a higher mutation rate than previously reported and does not correlate with drug resistance


The Kelly Gynecologic Oncology Service, Department of Gynecology and Obstetrics, The Sidney Kimmel Comprehensive Cancer Center, The Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Maryland and †Division of Gynecologic Pathology, Department of Pathology, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Maryland


The TP53 mutation frequency in ovarian serous carcinomas has been reported to range between 50% and 80%, but a stringent analysis of TP53 using purified epithelial samples has not yet been performed to accurately assess the mutation frequency and to correlate it with the histologic grade. The purpose of this study was to assess the TP53 mutational profile in a relatively large series of high-grade (53 primary and 18 recurrent) and 13 low-grade ovarian serous tumors using DNA isolated from affinity-purified tumor cells and to correlate it with in vitro drug resistance. All samples were affinity purified, and the tumor DNA was analyzed for TP53 mutations in exons 4–9. In vitro drug resistance assays to carboplatin, cisplatin, paclitaxel, and taxotere were performed on the same tumor samples and correlated with the TP53 mutation status. TP53 mutations were detected in 57 (80.3%) of 71 high-grade carcinomas and in one (7.8%) of 13 low-grade serous tumors (an invasive low-grade serous carcinoma). The mutations were predominantly missense mutations (59.6%). TP53 mutations were associated with high-grade serous carcinomas and recurrent disease (P < 0.0001). There was no statistically significant correlation between TP53 mutation status and drug resistance assays or clinical stage (P > 0.25). The frequency of TP53 mutations using purified tumor DNA from ovarian serous carcinomas was 80.3%, which is much higher than previously reported. Furthermore, we found that TP53 is not directly involved in the development of drug resistance in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas.

KEYWORDS: drug resistance assays, serous ovarian carcinomas, TP53 mutation.

Ovarian carcinoma is the most lethal gynecological malignancy in the United States. Despite an initial response to primary treatment, the vast majority of ovarian carcinomas recur and eventually result in death. It has been thought that the high mortality of ovarian carcinoma is a direct result of resistance to chemotherapeutic agents. In an effort to maximize chemotherapeutic effects and minimize side effects, in vitro assays that measure extreme drug resistance have been developed to determine the sensitivity of specific drugs on individual tumors. It has been reported that the accuracy of this assay for predicting chemoresponsiveness is better than 90%.(1) Although it has been thought that somatic mutations of TP53 could be involved in drug resistance(2), studies addressing this issue have been conflicting. For example, it was reported that tumors with TP53 mutations were more responsive to paclitaxel, whereas other studies have reported that tumors with...
TP53 mutations were less sensitive to platinum-based chemotherapy\(^\text{3–6}\). On the other hand, other reports have failed to demonstrate any relationship between TP53 mutation and chemoresistance\(^\text{7–9}\). The purpose of the present study was to reassess this critical issue using nucleotide sequencing on affinity-purified ovarian tumor cells on a relatively large number of specimens. We focused our analysis on high-grade serous carcinoma because this is the most common and most aggressive ovarian cancer. Tumor recurrence is multifactorial and is influenced by a variety of factors including residual tumor volume after cytoreductive surgery, emergence of chemoresistant tumor subclones, and the acquisition of new malignant phenotypes, for example, enhanced proliferation and escape of immune surveillance during tumor progression. Accordingly, rather than using tumor recurrence as the outcome measure, TP53 mutation status was correlated with in vitro drug resistance assays.

**Materials and methods**

**Tissue selection and processing**

All tumor specimens were collected from The Kelly Gynecologic Oncology Service at The Johns Hopkins Hospital between November 2003 and March 2006. Approval to conduct this study was obtained from The Johns Hopkins Medical Institutional Review Board. All specimens were anonymous. We analyzed 71 consecutive high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas and 12 low-grade serous tumors (three serous borderline tumors, five intraepithelial low-grade carcinomas, and four invasive low-grade carcinomas). The method of isolation and affinity purification of tumor cells from fresh tumor samples has been previously described\(^\text{10}\). Briefly, fragments of high-grade carcinoma were first minced into small pieces (\(\sim 1 \text{mm}^3\)) and digested with collagenase A (2 mg/mL) at 37°C for 40 min. After removing the undigested tissue fragments, the digested specimen containing single tumor cells and small tumor cell clusters was collected, washed in cold phosphate-buffered saline and immunosorted using an anti-Ep-CAM antibody bound to Dynabeads Epithelial Enrich (Dynal Biotech, Oslo, Norway) according to manufacturer’s instructions. Samples were evaluated and estimated to be >97% pure. Genomic DNA was purified using the Qiagen DNA blood mini kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA).

**Drug resistance assays**

The results of in vitro drug resistance assays for carboplatin, cisplatin, paclitaxel, and docetaxel were obtained from the patients’ clinical records. For this assay, a small piece of fresh tumor tissue was sent to Oncotech, Inc. (Tustin, CA) for in vitro drug resistance assays. Drug sensitivity was determined by an agar-based cell culture system with radioactive thymidine incorporation as the end point. The protocol of the assay has been detailed at http://www.oncotech.com/innovation/PublicationDetails.asp?id=28. There were 60 cases in which the results of this assay were available for the correlation with the TP53 mutational status. Drug resistance was classified as follows: 1) low if tumor cells were inhibited by the tested agent and demonstrated less than median growth, 2) intermediate if there was moderate tumor growth, and 3) extreme if tumor cell growth was virtually unaffected by the chemotherapeutic agent. As in previous reports, in this study extreme drug resistance was interpreted as drug resistant, and the intermediate and low drug resistance were interpreted as drug sensitive\(^\text{0,10}\).

**Mutational analysis**

The genomic DNA isolated from the enriched tumor samples was analyzed for sequence mutations of the TP53 using primers for exons 4–9. The polymerase chain reaction (PCR) sequencing primers are listed in Table 1. PCR was first performed using the following protocol. An aliquot of 1 µL of the purified DNA was used in a 25 µL PCR mixture containing PCR buffer, 10 µM deoxyribonucleotide triphosphate, and 0.25 U/µL Platinum Taq (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA). The PCR protocol was as follows: denaturation for 2 min at 94°C followed by 35 cycles of denaturation at 94°C for 30 sec, annealing at 57°C for 30 sec, and extension at 70°C for 5 min. The PCR products were then purified followed by sequencing reactions (Agencourt Inc., Beverly, MA). The nucleotide sequences were then analyzed using the Mutation Surveyor program (Soft Genetics LLC, State College, PA). The sequencing data were analyzed by two investigators independently. To confirm the mutations, we resequenced the exons with p53 mutations using primer pair for the well-known TP53 polymorphism at codon 72 (Arg/Pro), which was not considered as a mutation in this study.

**Statistical analysis**

Statistical analysis was performed using the standard Chi-square test to determine if TP53 mutations correlated with tumor grade and drug resistance assays.
Table 1. Nucleotide sequences of primers used in the study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exon</th>
<th>Forward primer</th>
<th>Reverse primer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5'-ACCTTTGCCCTCTGACTGCT-3'</td>
<td>5'-CCCCAAGTTCAAAAAAAGA-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4S</td>
<td>5'-AGAATTCGAGGGGATACG-3'</td>
<td>5'-GGCCGACCTAAGAGCAATCAG-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5'-GGTTGCTATTGATTTGTTC-3'</td>
<td>5'-TTGCAATCTCATGGGGTTA-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5S</td>
<td>5'-GGTTGCTACTGACTGCTT-3'</td>
<td>5'-GGTTGCTACTGACTGCTT-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5'-GAGAGGCAAGGCTAGTAC-3'</td>
<td>5'-GGTTGCTACTGACTGCTT-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6S</td>
<td>5'-CTGCTTGCCACAGGTCTCC-3'</td>
<td>5'-GAGAGACGACAGGGCTGGTT-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5'-GGTGGTTGGAGTAGATGAAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-AGAAAAACGCATTTTGGAGTG-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7S</td>
<td>5'-CTGCTTGCCACAGGTCTCC-3'</td>
<td>5'-GGTGGTTGGAGTAGATGAAGA-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 and 9</td>
<td>5'-GGTTGCTGGGAGTAGATGAAGA-3'</td>
<td>5'-AGAAAAACGCATTTTGGAGTG-3'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 and 95</td>
<td>5'-ATGGAACAGTGGAGCTGATT-3'</td>
<td>5'-AGAAAAACGCATTTTGGAGTG-3'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Indicates sequencing primer.

Results

A total of 71 high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas and 13 low-grade tumors were evaluated in this study. The median age of the patients with high-grade serous carcinoma and low-grade serous tumors (invasive low-grade micropapillary serous carcinoma and serous borderline tumor) was 61.5 years (range 36–88 years) and 45.3 years, respectively. Fifty-three specimens were collected at the time of primary cytoreduction and 18 were obtained at the time of secondary cytoreductive surgery. Functional mutations were defined as any somatic changes in nucleotide sequence that led to structural changes of the encoded p53 protein. Of the 71 high-grade carcinomas, 57 (80.3%) demonstrated TP53 mutations. All the mutations are listed in Table 2 after screening for all known polymorphisms of the TP53 gene using the database from the International Agency for Research on Cancer (12). In contrast, of the 13 low-grade tumors, only one TP53 mutation was detected (an invasive low-grade micropapillary serous carcinoma [1 bp deletion at 212]). The mutations in high-grade serous carcinomas were grouped as follows: 3 splice site mutations (5.3%), 7 nonsense mutations (12.3%), 1 insertion and 12 deletions (22.8%), and 34 missense mutations (59.6%). Representative chromatograms are shown in Figure 1. Seven mutations were on exon 4, 14 mutations on exon 5, 15 mutations on exon 6, 14 mutations on exon 7, 6 mutations on exon 8, and 1 mutation on exon 9. Accordingly, the majority (>98%) of mutations were located in exons 4–8 which correspond to the highly conserved DNA-binding domain of the TP53 protein. The difference in the TP53 mutation frequency comparing high-grade and low-grade tumors is highly significant (P < 0.0001, Chi-square test).

The data for in vitro drug resistance assays were available on 60 patients. Of these, 44 were from primary cytoreduction samples and 16 from cytoreductive surgery for recurrent tumors. Fifty tumors harbored TP53 mutations and ten contained wild-type TP53. The drug resistance patterns were analyzed according to the locations of the mutations, that is, the exon involved in the mutation, and the types of mutations including deletion/insertion, missense, nonsense or splice site mutations. We were unable to find any statistically significant association between the TP53 mutational status and the drug resistance assays for carboplatin (P = 0.26), cisplatin (P = 0.58), paclitaxel (P = 0.26), and docetaxel (P = 0.62).

Discussion

We have previously proposed a dualistic model for the development of ovarian carcinoma in which mutation of p53 plays an important role. In that model, ovarian carcinomas are broadly divided into two categories designated type I and type II, which correspond to two main pathways of tumorigenesis. Type I tumors are composed of low-grade micropapillary serous carcinomas, mucinous carcinomas, endometrioid carcinomas, malignant Brenner tumors, and clear cell carcinomas (13). With the exception of clear cell carcinoma which is typically high-grade, they tend to be low-grade neoplasms that arise in a stepwise fashion from borderline tumors. Mutation of TP53 is rarely found in these tumors. In contrast, type II tumors are high-grade aggressive neoplasms. Morphologically recognizable precursor lesions have not been identified, and therefore, they have been described as developing "de novo" (14). Mutation of p53 has been frequently detected in these tumors. Thus, the high frequency (80.3%) of TP53 mutations in high-grade serous carcinomas and rare mutations in low-grade serous tumors (7.7%) as reported in this study further supports this dualistic model.
The higher frequency of TP53 mutations in high-grade serous carcinomas in this study compared to previous reports can be explained by the approaches that were used in this study, particularly the use of affinity-purified tumor cells. Contamination of DNA in tumor samples by stromal cells can significantly reduce the sensitivity of mutation detection. Furthermore, sequencing of DNA obtained from paraffin-embedded tissues is prone to sequencing artifacts. This study illustrates the importance of using enriched fresh tumor samples for molecular genetic analysis to accurately assess the frequency of genetic alterations.

Approximately 20% of high-grade serous carcinomas

Table 2. TP53 mutation status in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case no.</th>
<th>Mutated exon</th>
<th>Nucleotide change</th>
<th>Amino acid change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HG1</td>
<td>E4</td>
<td>3'-Intron-1st bp G to A</td>
<td>Splicing site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG2</td>
<td>E4</td>
<td>136-1 bp insertion</td>
<td>46; Insertion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG3</td>
<td>E4</td>
<td>159; TGG to TGA</td>
<td>53; W to stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG4</td>
<td>E4</td>
<td>162; TGG to TGA</td>
<td>53; W to stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG5</td>
<td>E4</td>
<td>264-1 bp deletion</td>
<td>89; deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG6</td>
<td>E4</td>
<td>400; TTT to GTT</td>
<td>134; F to V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG7</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>5'-Intron-1st bp G to T</td>
<td>Splicing site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG8</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>416-1 bp deletion</td>
<td>139; deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG9</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>124; CTG to CGG</td>
<td>145; L to R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG10</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>433; TGG to TGA</td>
<td>147; W to stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG11</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>452; GCC to CAC</td>
<td>151; P to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG12</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>466-486-21 bp deletion</td>
<td>156-172; deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG13</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>468-469-2 bp deletion</td>
<td>156; deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG14</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>488; TAC to TGC</td>
<td>163; Y to C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG15</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>488; TAC to TGC</td>
<td>163; Y to C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG16</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>517; GTG to ATG</td>
<td>173; V to M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG17</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>524; CGC to CAC</td>
<td>175; R to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG18</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>524; CGC to CAC</td>
<td>175; R to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG19</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>524; CGC to CAC</td>
<td>175; R to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG20</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>524; CGC to CAC</td>
<td>175; R to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG21</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>566-581-16 bp deletion</td>
<td>189-194; Deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG22</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>568; CGG to TGG</td>
<td>190; R to W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG23</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>568; CGG to TGG</td>
<td>190; R to W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG24</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>578; CAT to CGT</td>
<td>193; H to R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG25</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>581; CTT to CGT</td>
<td>194; L to R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG26</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>584; ATC to ACC</td>
<td>195; I to T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG27</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>596; AGG to ATG</td>
<td>199; R to M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG28</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>614; TAT to TGT</td>
<td>205; Y to C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG29</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>625-626-2 bp deletion</td>
<td>209; Deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG30</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>637; CGA to TGA</td>
<td>213; R to stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG31</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>638; CGA to CTA</td>
<td>213; R to L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG32</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>641; CAT to CGT</td>
<td>214; H to R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG33</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>643; AGT to CTG</td>
<td>215 S to R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG34</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>647-1 bp deletion</td>
<td>216; Deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG35</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>653; GTG to GAG</td>
<td>218; V to Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG36</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>659; TAT to TGT</td>
<td>220; Y to C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG37</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>5'-Intron-2nd bp A to G</td>
<td>Splicing site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG38</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>686-687-2bp deletion</td>
<td>229; Deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG39</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>712; TGT to AGT</td>
<td>238; C to S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG40</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>715; AAC to TAC</td>
<td>239; N to Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG41</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>723- TCC to TTC</td>
<td>239; S to F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG42</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>723-1 bp deletion</td>
<td>241; Deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG43</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>742; CGG to TGG</td>
<td>248; R to W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG44</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>742; CGG to TGG</td>
<td>248; R to W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG45</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>742; CGG to TGG</td>
<td>248; R to W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG46</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>742; CGG to TGG</td>
<td>248; R to W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG47</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>742; CGG to TGG</td>
<td>248; R to W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG48</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>742; CGG to TGG</td>
<td>248; R to W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG49</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>772-782-11 bp deletion</td>
<td>258-261; Deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG50</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>777; GAT to GTT</td>
<td>259; D to V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG51</td>
<td>E8</td>
<td>783-791-9 bp deletion</td>
<td>262-264; Deletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG52</td>
<td>E8</td>
<td>809; TTT to TGT</td>
<td>270; F to C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG53</td>
<td>E8</td>
<td>818; CTG to CAT</td>
<td>272; R to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG54</td>
<td>E8</td>
<td>880; GAG to TAG</td>
<td>293; E to stop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1. Examples of chromatograms of TP53 mutations. a) 2 bp deletion at bp 686–687, b) point missense mutation at bp 818.
analyzed in this study did not harbor TP53 mutations in exons 4–9. Although the vast majority of TP53 mutations reside in those exons, it is likely that rare mutations may occur in other exons, and thus, the actual frequency of TP53 mutations may be even higher than 80.3%. Likewise, molecular alterations in other genes in the p53 pathway could also occur in those samples without p53 mutations. For example, overexpression of HDM2, which promotes ubiquitin-dependent proteasomal p53 degradation, has been found in TP53 wild-type bladder tumors\(^\text{(15)}\). Nevertheless, our findings suggest that aberration in the p53 pathway is probably the most prevalent molecular alteration in ovarian high-grade serous carcinomas.

Although a small study set, the lack of a statistically significant correlation between TP53 mutation and in vitro drug resistance status suggests that TP53 mutations are not involved in the development of drug resistance to carboplatin, cisplatin, paclitaxel, and doxorubicin. This is not surprising, as TP53 mutation appears to be an early event in tumor development of ovarian high-grade serous carcinomas.

In conclusion, the current study using affinity-purified tumor samples confirmed that TP53 mutation occurs in approximately 80% of high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas. The study also showed that there is no significant correlation between in vitro drug resistance assays and TP53 mutations. As most of the patients were treated within the last 3 years, it will be important in the future to correlate TP53 mutation status with disease-free interval and overall survival.

Acknowledgments

This study was supported by a grant from the Ovarian Cancer Research Fund and Department of Defense Research Council Grant (OC0400600).

References


Accepted for publication June 4, 2007
The Roles of Human Sucrose Nonfermenting Protein 2 Homologue in the Tumor-Promoting Functions of Rsf-1

Jim Jinn-Chyuan Sheu, 1,2 Jung Hye Choi, 1 Isil Yildiz, 1 Fuu-Jen Tsai, 3 Yosef Shaul, 3 Tian-Li Wang, 1 and Ie-Ming Shih 1

1Departments of Pathology, Oncology, and Gynecology and Obstetrics, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Maryland; 2Human Genetic Center, China Medical University Hospital and Graduate Institute of Chinese Medical Science, China Medical University, Taichung, Taiwan; and 3Department of Molecular Genetics, Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot, Israel

Abstract
Rsf-1 interacts with human sucrose nonfermenting protein 2 homologue (hSNF2H) to form a chromatin remodeling complex that participates in several biological processes. We have previously shown that Rsf-1 gene amplification was associated with the most aggressive type of ovarian cancer and cancer cells with Rsf-1 overexpression depended on Rsf-1 to survive. In this report, we determine if formation of the Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex could be one of the mechanisms contributing to tumor cell survival and growth in ovarian carcinomas. Based on immunohistochemistry, we found that Rsf-1 and hSNF2H were co-upregulated in ovarian cancer tissues. Ectopic expression of Rsf-1 in SKOV3 ovarian cancer cells with undetectable endogenous Rsf-1 expression enhanced hSNF2H protein levels and promoted SKOV3 tumor growth in a mouse xenograft model. Our studies also indicated that induction of Rsf-1 expression affected the molecular partnership of hSNF2H and translocated hSNF2H into nuclei where it colocalized with Rsf-1. Furthermore, analysis of Rsf-1 deletion mutants showed that the Rsf-D4 fragment contained the hSNF2H binding site based on coimmunoprecipitation and in vitro competition assays. As compared with other truncated mutants, expression of Rsf-D4 resulted in remarkable growth inhibition in ovarian cancer cells with Rsf-1 gene amplification and overexpression, but not in those without detectable Rsf-1 expression. The above findings suggest that interaction between Rsf-1 and hSNF2H may define a survival signal in those tumors overexpressing Rsf-1. [Cancer Res 2008;68(11):4050–7]

Introduction
Gene amplification represents one of the molecular genetic hallmarks in human cancer. Elucidating the molecular mechanisms of how amplified genes maintain malignant phenotypes and propel tumor progression is fundamental in understanding the molecular etiology of human cancer and would have therapeutic implications. Previous genome-wide analysis using digital karyotyping (1) has identified a novel amplicon at chromosome 11q13.5 that harbors 11q13.5 region is found to be amplified in other types of neoplastic diseases including breast, bladder, esophageal, and head and neck cancers (4).

Among the genes within the 11q13.5 amplicon, Rsf-1 (also known as HBXAP) was proposed as a candidate cancer-associated gene because it showed the highest correlation between DNA copy number and RNA copy number in ovarian cancer tissues. Rsf-1 protein partners with human sucrose nonfermenting protein 2 homologue (hSNF2H; also known as SMARCA5) to form the Rsf complex, which belongs to the ISWI family of chromatin remodelers (5). In this complex, Rsf-1 functions as a histone chaperone to modulate DNA binding activity of RSF complex, whereas hSNF2H possesses nucleosome-dependent ATPase and helicase activities for DNA unwinding (5). In addition, Rsf-1 protein contains a novel PHD zinc finger domain, which has been shown to participate in protein-protein interaction and transcriptional regulation (6, 7). The Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex (RSF complex) mobilizes nucleosomes to remodel the chromatin structure in response to a variety of growth signals and environmental cues. It has been shown that such nucleosomal remodeling, as occurs in many ISWI and SWI/SNF complexes, is essential for transcriptional activation or repression (8–10), DNA replication (11), and cell cycle progression (12). Recently, a growing body of evidence has accumulated to support a novel role of chromatin remodeling in cancer (13–19). The change in the homeostasis of Rsf-1 and hSNF2H protein may be related to the aggressive behavior of tumors with Rsf-1 gene amplification and overexpression.

Although alterations of chromatin structures have been linked to cancer development, the molecular mechanisms underlying how Rsf-1 gene amplification and overexpression contribute to tumor progression are largely unknown. Our previous studies have shown that higher RNA or protein levels of Rsf-1 are associated with the most aggressive type of ovarian cancer (2, 20) and a shorter overall survival in patients with ovarian cancer (2, 21). Furthermore, Rsf-1 gene knockdown inhibited cell growth in ovarian cancer cells that harbor Rsf-1 amplification, but not in cell lines without Rsf-1 overexpression, suggesting an important role of Rsf-1 amplification in maintaining survival and growth in ovarian cancer. In this study, we address if interactions between Rsf-1 and hSNF2H proteins are required for survival and growth of cancer cells.

Materials and Methods
Tissue microarrays and immunohistochemistry. One hundred sixty-three paraffin-embedded high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma tissues were obtained from the Department of Pathology at the Johns Hopkins Hospital. Acquisition of tissue specimens was approved by the institutional review board of the University of Maryland. Requests for reprints: Ie-Ming Shih, Department of Pathology, Johns Hopkins University, 1550 Orleans Street, Room 305, Baltimore, MD 21231. Phone: 410-502-7774; E-mail: ishih@jhmi.edu.

Note: Supplementary data for this article are available at Cancer Research Online (http://cancerres.aacrjournals.org/).

Research Article

Appendix #14
Tissue microarrays (triplicate 1.5-mm cores from each specimen) were prepared to facilitate immunohistochemistry using an EnVision-System peroxidase kit (DAKO) with an antibody dilution of 1:1,000 for the anti–Rsf-1 antibody (Upstate) and 1:1,000 for the anti-hSNF2H antibody (Upstate). Immunointensity was independently scored by two investigators based on nuclear immunoreactivity and labeled as negative (0), weakly positive (1+), moderately positive (2+), strongly positive (3+), and intensely positive (4+). For discordant cases, a third investigator scored the intensity and the final intensity score was determined by the majority scores.

**Inducible constructs and Rsf-1–inducible cell clones.** The full-length Rsf-1 gene was tagged with a V5 epitope at the COOH terminus and was then cloned into Tet-off expression vectors, pBBr or pTR-EHygo (Clontech). Parental RK3E and SKOV3 cells were transfected with a tetracycline-controlled transactivator (tTA) expression vector. The inducible Rsf-1 expression vectors were constructed and introduced into the RK3E-tTA and SKOV3-tTA cells, and the stable transfectants were selected. Transfection was done with Lipofectamine (Invitrogen) according to the manufacturer's protocol. To determine the efficiency of Rsf-1 induction in the Tet-off system, we carried out Western blots to analyze Rsf-1 protein expression at different time points after induction. The method of Western blot with the anti–Rsf-1 antibody has previously been described (2, 22).

**Double immunofluorescence staining.** Rsf-1–inducible RK3E cells were used to determine whether Rsf-1 and hSNF2H colocalized in the same cellular compartment. The inducible cells grown on chamber slides (Nunc) were transfected with an hSNF2H-expressing vector tagged with an Xpress epitope at the N-terminal (Invitrogen). Cells were washed with doxycycline-containing or doxycycline-free medium to turn off or turn on the Rsf-1 gene, respectively. Forty-eight hours after transfection, cells were fixed and incubated with an anti-Xpress antibody (Invitrogen) to detect hSNF2H, followed by a FITC-conjugated goat anti-V5 antibody (QED Bioscience) to detect Rsf-1. The cells were then incubated with a rhodamine-conjugated antimouse antibody (Jackson Immunoresearch Laboratories).

**Commmunoprecipitation.** A series of Rsf-1 deletion mutants (Rsf-D1 to Rsf-D10) were cloned into pCDNA6/V5, which was used to transfect a stable HEK293 cell line constitutively expressing hSNF2H tagged with an Xpress epitope at the NH2 terminus (Invitrogen). Forty-eight hours after transfection, cells were lysed and deletion mutant proteins were pulled down by anti-V5 agarose (Sigma) and immunoblotted with an anti-Xpress antibody to detect hSNF2H protein. For the competition assay, recombinant Rsf-1 deletion mutant protein, Rsf-D4, was expressed and purified by a PET27b E. coli purification system (Novagen). Rsf-D4 protein was added into cell lysate at different concentrations from 0 to 50 μg/mL during commumoprecipitation to complete with full-length Rsf-1 protein for hSNF2H binding. Commmunoprecipitation was also done to assess the hSNF2H binding proteins. The anti-BAZ1A antibody (clone 1F6) was purchased from Abnova, and the anti-BAZ1B (W3614) was purchased from Sigma. The cell lysate was prepared from OVCAR3 cells treated with Rsf-1 shRNA or vector control. Cell lysate was also prepared from SKOV3 cells with Rsf-1 gene turned on or turned off. The lysate was then equally aliquoted into three parts, and immunoprecipitation was done with anti–Rsf-1, anti–BAZ1A, and anti–BAZ1B antibodies. The immunoprecipitates were immunoblotted with an anti-hSNF2H antibody.

**Quantitative real-time PCR.** PCR reactions were done using an iCycler (Bio-Rad), and the threshold cycle numbers (Ct) were obtained using the iCycler Optical system interface software. Mean Ct of the gene of interest was calculated from duplicate measurements and normalized with the mean Ct of a control gene, β-amyloid precursor protein (APP), for which expression is relatively constant among the serial analysis of gene expression (SAGE) libraries analyzed (23). In cases where no gene expression was observed, a cutoff Ct value of 45 cycles was used. Data were expressed as fold increase or decrease as compared with the gene turned-off or vector control samples. We considered a change exceeding 2-fold (ΔCt > 1) to be significant in this study.

**Cell growth and apoptosis assays.** OVCAR3 ovarian cancer cells transfected with Rsf-1 deletion mutants and empty vector were grown in 96-well plates at a density of 3,000 per well. To determine similar expression levels of deletion mutants, the deletion mutant constructs were cloned into the pBl vector, which coexpressed green fluorescent protein (GFP) in transfected cells. We also generated a new OVCAR3-TTA cell clone with a high transfection efficiency using the Amaxa transfection kit (T buffer with program T-16) and these OVCAR3-TTA cells were used for cell growth and apoptosis assays. We observed a similar percentage of transfected cells with equal green fluorescence signals in all transfection groups after the second day of transfection, suggesting a similar transfection efficiency for each construct. Cell number was measured 4 d after transfection based on the fluorescence intensity of SYBR Green I nucleic acid staining (Molecular Probes). Cell growth on Rsf-D4–transfected OC24 and RK3E cells was monitored daily for 4 consecutive days with SYBR Green I staining. Bromodeoxyuridine (BrdUrd) uptake and staining were done with a cell proliferation kit (Amersham) as previously described (2). For apoptosis assay, apoptotic cells were detected by staining with Annexin V-FITC (BioVision). The percentages of BrdUrd-positive and Annexin V-positive cells were determined by counting at least 400 cells from different fields for each experiment. The data were expressed as mean ± SD from triplicates.

**Tumor xenograft in nude mice.** Rsf-1–inducible SKOV3 cells were injected into the s.c. tissue of athymic nu/nu mice (5 × 106 cells per injection; five mice with 10 injection sites for each group). Doxycycline (125 μg/mouse) was i.p. injected everyday to suppress Rsf-1 gene expression in the Rsf-1 turned-off control mice. For the Rsf-1 turned-on group, mice were treated with equal volume of PBS. Tumor volume was measured every 3 d and tumors were excised and weighed at day 51. Tumors from turned-on and turned-off groups were evaluated for Rsf-1 induction using anti-V5 antibody staining (Invitrogen) on paraffin-embedded tumor sections.

**SAGE data analysis.** Analysis of gene expression using the SAGE data has previously been described (24, 25). Briefly, ovarian SAGE libraries including the ovarian surface epithelial cells (OSE4) and ovarian cancer cell lines (MPS1C1, ES2, A2780, and OVCAR3) were retrieved from the SAGE database (http://www.hlm.nih.gov/SAGE/) and previously established data (26, 27). The UniGene was searched for the protein of interest, and the appropriate match was chosen based on its specificity for the protein and number of sequences. The transcript expression levels were normalized as the number of tags per 100,000 tags in each library.

**Results.**

**Coexpression of Rsf-1 and hSNF2H.** hSNF2H has been shown to directly interact with Rsf-1 to form a chromatin remodeling complex, RSF (5), but the evidence to support such interaction in cancer cells has not yet been shown. Here, we observed that both Rsf-1 and hSNF2H immunoreactivity were located in the nuclei of tumor cells (Fig. 1A) and showed a significant association (P = 0.048) with Rsf-1 and hSNF2H immunointensity on the same specimens based on χ2 test (Table 1). Second, we carried out coimmunoprecipitation and showed that Rsf-1 protein interacted with hSNF2H protein in an ovarian cancer cell line, OVCAR3, which is known to contain Rsf-1 amplification (Fig. 1B; ref. 2). Next, we asked whether induction of Rsf-1 expression enhanced the protein level of hSNF2H. An inducible (Tet-off) Rsf-1 expression system was generated in the SKOV3 cell line, which did not harbor Rsf-1 amplification or express a detectable level of endogenous Rsf-1. After induction of Rsf-1, an increased amount of both Rsf-1 and hSNF2H protein levels was found in a time-dependent manner (Fig. 1C). In contrast to the significantly increased protein level, hSNF2H mRNA level, as measured at 6 hours after Rsf-1 induction, increased only by 1.04-fold. In addition, ectopic expression of
hSNF2H in HEK293 cells did not enhance Rsf-1 protein level (Fig. 1D). The above findings suggest that Rsf-1 proteins may function to stabilize hSNF2H protein level in cancer cells.

Induction of Rsf-1 expression promotes tumor growth in SKOV3 xenografts. As an attempt to determine whether Rsf-1 protein up-regulation contributes to tumor growth, we used the SKOV3 xenograft model in nude mice. Before s.c. injection, we analyzed Rsf-1 mRNA level in SKOV3-Rsf-1 Tet-off cells and found that its expression level gradually increased to a level that was comparable to that in Rsf-1–amplified ovarian carcinoma tissues (Fig. 2A). As compared with noninduced tumors, Rsf-1–induced tumors grew much faster and had an increased tumor weight (P < 0.01; Fig. 2B–D). Immunohistochemistry of the tumors excised at the time of sacrifice showed diffuse Rsf-1 nuclear staining in tumor cells in the Rsf-1–induced, but not the noninduced, group, indicating a sustained Rsf-1 expression in xenografts after Rsf-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rsf-1 immunointensity</th>
<th>hSNF2H immunointensity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rsf-1 immunointensity</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: P = 0.048.
induction. Consistent with increased tumor sizes in Rsf-1–induced tumors, the mitotic count (mitoses per 100 tumor cells) in the Rsf-1–induced tumors was 1.67 ± 0.34, which was significantly higher than 0.87 ± 0.27 in noninduced tumors (P < 0.05). We did not observe any significant difference between Rsf-1–induced tumors and noninduced controls in tumor cell morphology, blood vessel density, and invasiveness into surrounding soft tissues.

**Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex is the predominant chromatin remodeling complex in Rsf-1–overexpressing cells.** SNF2H-containing complexes (belonging to the ISWI subfamily) have been reported in mammalian cells and they included RSF, CHRAC, ACF/WCRF, NoRC, and WICH (28–32). Each complex contains subunits that may regulate the specificity or catalytic activity of SNF2H. For example, RSF contains Rsf-1 and SNF2H (5); ACF/WCRF contains BAZ1A (also known as ACF1 or WCRF180) and SNF2H (29); and WICH contains BAZ1B (also known as WSTF) and SNF2H (30). Because Rsf-1 is one of the binding partners for SNF2H, we assessed the cellular localization of both Rsf-1 and SNF2H in an Rsf-1–inducible cell line, RK3E. Immunofluorescence staining revealed that hSNF2H protein was diffusely distributed in both cytoplasm and nuclear compartments when Rsf-1 was turned off (Fig. 3A). On Rsf-1 induction, Rsf-1 protein, which contains several nuclear localization signal sites, was overexpressed in the nuclei. Interestingly, hSNF2H was translocated into nuclei and colocalized with Rsf-1 (Fig. 3A).

To determine the gene expression of the candidate binding partners of hSNF2H in ovarian cancer cells, we analyze the SAGE database. Among those binding partners, we found that Rsf-1, BAZ1A, BAZ1B, and BAZ2A were abundantly expressed in ovarian cancer cell lines including OVCAR3, A2780, ES2, and MPPSC1, whereas their expression levels were relatively low in the OSE4 cell line, which was derived from normal ovarian surface epithelium (Supplementary Fig. S1). Of notice, Rsf-1 represented the major binding partner for hSNF2H expressed in OVCAR3 cells that amplified the Rsf-1 locus.

Because Rsf-1 was found to be overexpressed in tumor cells, it is possible that in those cells, excessive Rsf-1 molecules compete with other SNF2H binding partners for SNF2H binding. To address this possibility, we carried out immunoprecipitation to determine the association of representative SNF2H binding partners, including BAZ1A, BAZ1B, and Rsf-1, with hSNF2H on Rsf-1 induction in SKOV3 cells and Rsf-1 knockdown in OVCAR3 cells. BAZ2A was not analyzed here because the antibody reacting to BAZ2A was not currently available. In SKOV3 cells with Rsf-1 induction, the protein level of hSNF2H that was coimmunoprecipitated with Rsf-1 was significantly increased whereas its level of coimmunoprecipitation with BAZ1A and BAZ1B was significantly reduced as compared with the SKOV3 cells without Rsf-1 induction (Fig. 3B). In the Rsf-1 shRNA approach, down-regulation of Rsf-1 significantly reduced the level of Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex and enhanced the formation of BAZ1A/hSNF2H and BAZ1B/hSNF2H complexes (Fig. 3C). The above results indicated that Rsf-1 overexpression, as occurred in Rsf-1–amplified tumors, “hijacked” hSNF2H from other partners to the Rsf-1 complex.

**Mapping of hSNF2H binding domain on Rsf-1.** We have previously shown that cell growth and survival depended on Rsf-1 expression in ovarian cancer cells with Rsf-1 gene amplification and overexpression (2). To determine whether the formation of Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex is required for cell survival, we applied a dominant negative approach by generating an Rsf-1 deletion mutant that competed with wild-type (full-length) Rsf-1 for hSNF2H binding. First, we generated a series of Rsf-1 deletion mutants (from Rsf-D1 to Rsf-D10) that contained different protein motifs (PHD, DDT, Glu-rich, etc.; Fig. 4A). These fragments were cloned into expression vectors, which were used to transfect HEK293 cells to assess their ability to coimmunoprecipitate with hSNF2H (Fig. 4B). We found that among all deletion mutants, only the Rsf-D4 fragment (amino acids 1–973) could robustly coimmunoprecipitate with hSNF2H whereas others did not show significant coimmunoprecipitation. To determine the gene expression of the candidate binding partners of hSNF2H in ovarian cancer cells, we analyze the SAGE database. Among those binding partners, we found that Rsf-1, BAZ1A, BAZ1B, and BAZ2A were abundantly expressed in ovarian cancer cell lines including OVCAR3, A2780, ES2, and MPPSC1, whereas their expression levels were relatively low in the OSE4 cell line, which was derived from normal ovarian surface epithelium (Supplementary Fig. S1). Of notice, Rsf-1 represented the major binding partner for hSNF2H expressed in OVCAR3 cells that amplified the Rsf-1 locus.

Because Rsf-1 was found to be overexpressed in tumor cells, it is possible that in those cells, excessive Rsf-1 molecules compete with other SNF2H binding partners for SNF2H binding. To address this possibility, we carried out immunoprecipitation to determine the association of representative SNF2H binding partners, including BAZ1A, BAZ1B, and Rsf-1, with hSNF2H on Rsf-1 induction in SKOV3 cells and Rsf-1 knockdown in OVCAR3 cells. BAZ2A was not analyzed here because the antibody reacting to BAZ2A was not currently available. In SKOV3 cells with Rsf-1 induction, the protein level of hSNF2H that was coimmunoprecipitated with Rsf-1 was significantly increased whereas its level of coimmunoprecipitation with BAZ1A and BAZ1B was significantly reduced as compared with the SKOV3 cells without Rsf-1 induction (Fig. 3B). In the Rsf-1 shRNA approach, down-regulation of Rsf-1 significantly reduced the level of Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex and enhanced the formation of BAZ1A/hSNF2H and BAZ1B/hSNF2H complexes (Fig. 3C). The above results indicated that Rsf-1 overexpression, as occurred in Rsf-1–amplified tumors, “hijacked” hSNF2H from other partners to the Rsf-1 complex.

**Mapping of hSNF2H binding domain on Rsf-1.** We have previously shown that cell growth and survival depended on Rsf-1 expression in ovarian cancer cells with Rsf-1 gene amplification and overexpression (2). To determine whether the formation of Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex is required for cell survival, we applied a dominant negative approach by generating an Rsf-1 deletion mutant that competed with wild-type (full-length) Rsf-1 for hSNF2H binding. First, we generated a series of Rsf-1 deletion mutants (from Rsf-D1 to Rsf-D10) that contained different protein motifs (PHD, DDT, Glu-rich, etc.; Fig. 4A). These fragments were cloned into expression vectors, which were used to transfect HEK293 cells to assess their ability to coimmunoprecipitate with hSNF2H (Fig. 4B). We found that among all deletion mutants, only the Rsf-D4 fragment (amino acids 1–973) could robustly coimmunoprecipitate with hSNF2H whereas others did not show significant coimmunoprecipitation.

Figure 2. Rsf-1 expression increases tumor size in SKOV3 tumor xenografts. A, after Rsf-1 induction (6 and 12 h), the Rsf-1 mRNA levels in SKOV3 cells are comparable to those in ovarian carcinoma tissues (OVCA) with Rsf-1 amplification and are significantly higher than in those without Rsf-1 amplification. B, tumor xenograft experiment was done on athymic nu/nu mice by injecting Rsf-1–inducible SKOV3 cells s.c. induction of Rsf-1 expression in SKOV3 tumors increased tumor volumes as compared with the noninduced group. C, representative photographs show larger tumors in Rsf-1–induced (Rsf-1 on) tumors than in noninduced (Rsf-1 off) tumors. The tumor sections were stained with an anti-V5 antibody to confirm the induction of Rsf-1 proteins. Diffuse nuclear staining of Rsf-1/V5 is observed in induced, but not in noninduced, tumor sections. D, tumors were excised and weighed at the end of experiment (day 51).
detectable coimmunoprecipitate (Fig. 4C). The Rsf-D4 contains DDT, Glu-rich, and PHD motifs but lacks the COOH-terminal Rsf-1 domain (Fig. 4D). By increasing the amount of recombinant Rsf-D4 protein during coimmunoprecipitation, we observed that the amount of hSNF2H immunoprecipitate decreased in a dose-dependent fashion, indicating that Rsf-D4 competed with the endogenous full-length Rsf-1 for interacting with hSNF2H (Fig. 5A).

Effects of Rsf-D4 expression on cell growth and apoptosis in ovarian cancer cells. To determine the biological effects of Rsf-D4 on ovarian cancer cells, we expressed deletion mutants from Rsf-D1 to Rsf-D10 individually in OVCAR3 cells that expressed the highest levels of Rsf-1 and hSNF2H proteins (ref. 2; Fig. 5B), and then the cell number was determined. As shown in Fig. 5C, the most significant decrease in cell number was observed in Rsf-D4–transfected cells and, to a lesser extent, in Rsf-D3-transfected cells (Fig. 5C). Furthermore, expression of Rsf-D4 suppressed cellular proliferation based on BrdUrd uptake (Fig. 5D) and increased the percentage of Annexin V–labeled cells (Fig. 5E). In contrast, Rsf-D4 expression did not lead to any significant decrease in cell number in OC24 and RK3E cells with undetectable Rsf-1 expression (P > 0.05; Supplementary Fig. S2).

Discussion

Our previous studies have shown the clinical significance of Rsf-1 gene amplification and overexpression in ovarian carcinomas as its increased gene copy number and expression level are associated with the most aggressive type of ovarian cancer (2, 20, 21). Furthermore, we have shown that Rsf-1–amplified tumors depend on Rsf-1 proteins to survive. In this study, we provide new evidence that induction of Rsf-1 expression is associated with hSNF2H protein expression, and a higher copy number of Rsf-1/hSNF2H complexes increases tumor size in a tumor xenograft mouse model. We further show that expression of an Rsf-1 dominant negative protein that contains the hSNF2H binding motif is sufficient to suppress cell growth in cancer cells with Rsf-1 overexpression but not in cells with undetectable Rsf-1 expression levels. These findings provide new insights into the tumor-promoting functions of Rsf-1 and suggest that the formation of the RSF chromatin remodeling complex may be one of the mechanisms contributing to survival and growth in ovarian cancer cells.

Because Rsf-1 forms a chromatin remodeling complex with hSNF2H, it is likely that both proteins are coexpressed in tissues. Thus, we first asked if both Rsf-1 and hSNF2H proteins were coexpressed in tissues. Based on immunostaining on ovarian serous carcinoma tissues, we were able to show that this was the case. To determine whether the coexpression is merely a coincident event or a result of Rsf-1 overexpression, we established an Rsf-1 inducible ovarian cancer cell line, SKOV3, which showed hSNF2H expression but with undetectable Rsf-1 expression. We observed that induction of Rsf-1 expression in SKOV3 increased the protein,
but not the mRNA, level of hSNF2H, suggesting that Rsf-1 stabilized the hSNF2H proteins probably through the complex formation that prevented its protein degradation. Therefore, it is likely that in Rsf-1-amplified or Rsf-1-overexpressing carcinomas, the amount of hSNF2H also increases as a result of Rsf-1 up-regulation to form the RSF chromatin remodeling complex. Besides, we compared the growth of SKOV3 xenografts in mice between Rsf-1 induction and control (noninduction) groups and found that the size of SKOV3 tumors in mice significantly increased on Rsf-1 induction as compared with those without induction. These data highly suggest that Rsf-1 overexpression promotes tumor growth.

Based on deletion mapping, coimmunoprecipitation study, and competition assay, we were able to define the hSNF2H binding domain (Rsf-D4) on the Rsf-1 molecule, which contains both DDT and PHD motifs at the NH2-terminal region. It seems that both DDT and PHD domains are the required motifs for hSNF2H interaction because other deletion mutants containing only one of them did not show a robust coimmunoprecipitation with hSNF2H. Further structure biology studies should be helpful to disclose the precise physical interaction between DDT/PHD domains on Rsf-1 and hSNF2H proteins. The dominant negative effects of Rsf-D4 in ovarian cancer cells with Rsf-1 gene amplification and overexpression but not in cells with low or undetectable Rsf-1 expression suggest that the complex formation of full-length Rsf-1 and hSNF2H is essential for tumor growth and survival for those tumor cells that are molecularly “addict” to Rsf-1 gene amplification or up-regulation. Furthermore, the lack of growth-suppressive effects on cells with undetectable Rsf-1 expression indicates that the Rsf-D4 effects are not likely due to a nonspecific cytotoxic effect associated with the Rsf-D4 protein. Although the above represents our preferred view, alternative interpretations should be pointed out. For example, like other dominant negative approaches that are used to modulate the activity of an endogenous protein by interfering normal protein-protein interactions, the Rsf-D4 approach used in this study may not be entirely specific to interrupt the interaction between Rsf-1 and hSNF2H. It is possible that the Rsf-D4 may complex with other protein(s) besides hSNF2H and overexpression of Rsf-D4 can potentially interfere the binding of these protein(s) to full-length endogenous Rsf-1.

How does Rsf-1 overexpression, and thereby the increased Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex formation, contribute to tumor cell survival and growth? There are at least two possibilities based on the current study. First, it is plausible that an increased number of RSF complexes may facilitate remodeling of chromatin structures or modification of functions of oncogenes and tumor suppressors that interact with the complexes (32), thus promoting tumorigenesis. Second, overexpression of Rsf-1, as occurs in ovarian carcinoma

Figure 4. Mapping for the hSNF2H binding domain(s) on Rsf-1 protein. A, a series of Rsf-1 deletion mutants, Rsf-D1 to Rsf-D10, were generated and cloned into the pcDNA6/V5 vector. The locations of each mutant are shown in parentheses. ▶, the predicted nuclear localization signal site; DEAD/DEAH box, a conserved motif for ATP-dependent helicases. Helica, helicase catalytic domain. SANT, a conserved DNA-binding domain for SANT SWI3, ADA2, N-CoR, and TFIIB proteins. DDT, a conserved domain of DNA-binding homebox-containing proteins; PHD, plant homeodomain-type zinc finger domain; Glu, glutamine-rich region; Arg, arginine-rich region. B, deletion mutants, Rsf-D1 to Rsf-D10, and pcDNA6 (V5) were transfected into hSNF2H-expressing HEK293 cells and their protein expression was confirmed by Western blot analysis with an anti-V5 antibody. C, coimmunoprecipitation was done to determine the minimal domain(s) of Rsf-1 protein that interacts with hSNF2H. The hSNF2H protein was tagged with Xpress and the Rsf-1 mutants were tagged with V5 to facilitate immunoprecipitation. The proteins pulled down with anti-V5 antibody were immunoblotted with an anti-Xpress antibody. In addition to the full-length Rsf-1 (R), Rsf-D4 is the only mutant that coimmunoprecipitated with hSNF2H (arrowhead). D, summary of different motifs on Rsf-1 deletion mutants and their hSNF2H binding capacity based on coimmunoprecipitation (I.P.).
cells can alter cellular distribution and the partnership of hSNF2H, hSNF2H is known to interact with several proteins other than Rsf-1, and the hSNF2H-containing SWI complexes have diverse cellular functions. Thus, excessive Rsf-1 molecules may sequester hSNF2H, leading to a loss or a decrease in abundance of other hSNF2H-containing complexes such as hSNF2H/BAZ1A and hSNF2H/ BAZ1B. Because several protein members in the SNF family have been reported as tumor suppressors and have been found to be down-regulated or inactivated in cancer tissues (16, 18), it is possible that reduction of these hSNF2H complexes with tumor suppressor potential by excessive Rsf-1 contributes to the observed growth-stimulating effects in cancer cells. However, our findings show that expressing a Rsf-D4 deletion mutant, which holds avid hSNF2H binding activity, can induce growth suppression in tumor cells. This observation suggests that sequestering hSNF2H from other complexes by Rsf-D4 mutant alone was not able to promote cell growth as seen in full-length Rsf-1. Therefore, the tumor-promoting phenotype mediated by full-length Rsf-1 is more likely due to an increase of RSF complex formation rather than a decrease of other hSNF2H-containing complexes. Further studies are needed to show the detailed mechanisms underlying how Rsf-1/hSNF2H complexes contribute to tumor development.

In conclusion, the current study attempts to explore the functional roles of a chromatin remodeling protein, Rsf-1, in promoting ovarian cancer. Our data provide evidence that the interaction of Rsf-1 and hSNF2H proteins to form the chromatin remodeling complex is essential for cell survival and growth in ovarian cancer. Our results should help understand the pathogenesis of ovarian cancer development and may have translational implications for new cancer therapy.

Acknowledgments

Received 8/21/2007; revised 1/24/2008; accepted 3/31/2008.

Grant support: NIH grant CA129080, Department of Defense grant OC0400600, the Johns Hopkins-Weizmann Institute of Science Research Collaboration Fund, and the Johns Hopkins-China Medical University Research Collaboration Fund grant CM195-286.

The costs of publication of this article were defrayed in part by the payment of page charges. This article must therefore be hereby marked advertisement in accordance with 18 U.S.C. Section 1734 solely to indicate this fact.

We thank David Chu for technical assistance.

References

Jagged-1 and Notch3 Juxtacrine Loop Regulates Ovarian Tumor Growth and Adhesion

Jung-Hye Choi,1,3 Joon T. Park,1 Ben Davidson,1 Patrice J. Morin,2 Ie-Ming Shih,1 and Tian-Li Wang1

Departments of Pathology, Oncology, Gynecology and Obstetrics, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions; Laboratory of Cellular and Molecular Biology, National Institute on Aging, Baltimore, Maryland; Department of Oriental Pharmacy, Kyung Hee University, Seoul, Korea; and Department of Pathology, Radiumhospitalet-Rikshospitalet Medical Center, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway

Abstract

Notch3 gene amplification and pathway activation have been reported in ovarian serous carcinoma. However, the primary Notch3 ligand that initiates signal transduction in ovarian cancer remains unclear. In this report, we identify Jagged-1 as the highest expressed Notch ligand in ovarian tumor cells as well as in peritoneal mesothelial cells that are in direct contact with disseminated ovarian cancer cells. Cell-cell adhesion and cellular proliferation were reduced in Notch3-expressing ovarian cancer cells that were cocultured with Jagged-1 knockdown mesothelial and tumor feeder cells. Interaction of Notch3-expressing ovarian cancer cells with Jagged-1–expressing feeder cells activated the promoter activity of candidate Notch3 target genes, and this activity was attenuated by Notch3 siRNA. Constitutive expression of the Notch3 intracellular domain significantly suppressed the Jagged-1 shRNA–mediated growth inhibitory effect. In Notch3-expressing ovarian cancer cells, Jagged-1–stimulating peptides enhanced cellular proliferation, which was suppressed by γ-secretase inhibitor and Notch3 siRNA. Taken together, our results show that Jagged-1 is the primary Notch3 ligand in ovarian carcinoma and Jagged-1/Notch3 interaction constitutes a juxtacrine loop promoting proliferation and dissemination of ovarian cancer cells within the intraperitoneal cavity. [Cancer Res 2008;68(14):5716–23]

Introduction

Ovarian serous carcinoma represents one of the most aggressive neoplastic diseases in women. Although the molecular etiology of ovarian serous carcinoma remains mostly unknown, the majority of high-grade serous carcinomas harbor TP53 mutations. They also exhibit high levels of chromosomal instability as reflected by frequent changes in DNA copy number including allelic loss and gain involving almost all chromosomes (1, 2). Genome-wide analysis has shown amplification in genes with oncogenic potential at several loci. Based on digital karyotyping and single nucleotide polymorphism array analyses, our research group found that cyclin E1, AKT2, Notch3, Bgf-1, and PIK3CA loci were among the most frequently amplified genomic regions (2). One of the genes we have characterized is Notch3 because of its well-established role in a variety of physiologic and pathologic processes including cancer development. Copy number gain in Notch3 at chromosome 19p13.12 occurred in ~20% of high-grade serous carcinomas, and overexpression of Notch3 was observed in nearly 50% of the cases examined (3), suggesting that Notch3 signaling contributes to tumor progression in ovarian cancer.

The Notch signaling pathway is evolutionarily conserved. Members of this pathway include Notch ligands (Delta and Jagged), Notch receptors, the nuclear transcription factors such as CSL (also known as RBP-J and CBF1) that bind to Notch intracellular fragment, as well as the target genes that are controlled by Notch3/CSL coactivators. The mammalian Notch family is composed of four Notch receptors encoded by Notch1, 2, 3, and 4. Five Notch ligands including Jagged-1, Jagged-2, Delta-like-1 (DLL1), Delta-like-3 (DLL3), and Delta-like-4 (DLL4) have been reported in mammals. Notch signaling is initiated by receptor-ligand interaction, which leads to proteolytic cleavages that liberate the Notch intracellular cytoplasmic domain (NICD) from the membrane. NICD then translocates to the nucleus where it binds to the transcription factor CSL complex and converts CSL into a transcriptional activator that promotes the transcription of genes downstream in the Notch pathway (4). We have previously shown that inactivation of the Notch3 pathway by γ-secretase inhibitor (GSI), or by Notch3-specific siRNA, resulted in suppression of proliferation and induction of apoptosis in ovarian cancer cells, suggesting that targeting of Notch3 may offer a therapeutic intervention in ovarian cancer with Notch3 amplification and overexpression (3, 5).

As the first step in elucidating the molecular mechanisms underlying the role of the Notch signaling pathway in the progression of ovarian serous carcinomas, we analyzed all known Notch ligands for their expression levels in ovarian tumor cell lines and found that Jagged-1 was expressed at the highest level among all the ligands. In ovarian cancer tissues, expression of Jagged-1 and nuclear localization of Notch3 was highly correlated. This suggests that in ovarian carcinoma Jagged-1 interacts with Notch3 in juxtacrine fashion. We then characterized the functional role of Jagged-1 and Notch3 interaction in promoting cellular binding and proliferation. Because mesothelial cells constitute the tumor microenvironment in advanced stage ovarian cancer, we also analyzed the expression profile of Notch ligands in mesothelial cells. Our result showed that Jagged-1 was the predominant form of Notch ligand expressed by mesothelial cells. Its biological role in supporting adhesion and growth of ovarian cancer cells was further investigated in this study.

Materials and Methods

Tissue samples. A total of 77 high-grade serous carcinomas and 12 low-grade serous carcinomas of the ovary were retrieved from the Ovarian Cancer Tissue Bank in the Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions. In addition, mesothelial cells from benign ascites or primary cultures were harvested.
from fresh specimens. Acquisition of tissue specimens and clinical information was approved by an institutional review board.

Reagents and cell lines. Ovarian cancer cells including OVCAR3, A2780, ES2, SKOV3, and TOV21G cells were purchased from American Type Culture Collection. Immortalized ovarian surface epithelial cells (OSE) by SV40 large T antigen were used in this study (6). Parental L cell and J cell stably expressing the hemagglutinin (HA)-tagged Jagged-1 protein were generously provided by Dr. G. Weinmaster (University of California at Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA). Type I GSI was purchased from Calbiochem and was dissolved in DMSO. Jagged-1 peptide (CDYDDDDGGFNCNFCRPR) and scrambled peptide (RCGDPDCFDNYGRY-KYCF) were synthesized by GenScript Corporation. Disuccinimidyl glutarate (DSG), a crosslinking reagent, was purchased from Pierce.

Primary mesothelial cell culture. Mesothelial cells were derived from either benign peritoneal effusions or from primary tumor tissues containing benign mesothelium. The enrichment of mesothelial cells was performed by dissociating tissues with collagenase A followed by incubation with magnetic beads conjugated with Ber-EP4 (EpCAM) antibody to immunosort epithelial cells. The negative cellular fraction was short-term cultured to expand the number of mesothelial cells. The mesothelial cells used in this study were found to be positive for calretinin (a mesothelial cell marker) in >99% of cells and negative for Ber-EP4 and mcin (carcinoma markers) as determined by immunocytochemistry. Representative stains for mcin 4 and calretinin in mesothelial cell and carcinoma cell cultures were shown in Supplementary Fig. S1. The procedure to isolate epithelial cells has been previously described (7) and used for assays.

Real-time PCR. Relative mRNA expression was measured by quantitative real-time reverse transcription-PCR (RT-PCR) using an iCycler (Bio-Rad). Threshold cycle numbers (Ct) were obtained using the iCycler Optical system interface software. PCR primers were designed using the Primer 3 program, and the nucleotide sequences of the primers for determining transcript expression were listed in Supplementary Table S1. Mean Ct of the gene of interest was calculated from duplicate or triplicate measurements and normalized with the mean Ct of a control gene, β-amyloid precursor gene, for which mRNA expression is relatively constant among the SAGE libraries (8). Data were further normalized to the result obtained from OSE cell, OSE7.

Gene knockdown using siRNA and small hairpin RNA. Jagged-1 small hairpin RNA (shRNA) vectors were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich. Jagged-1 shRNA sequence templates (CCGCGGCAAGAAGATCATCCTACTC-GGATGATAGTCTGATCTCCTGGTTTTTGTG) and (CCGGCCAGGAT AACCTGGAATCATTACGATTTATGTCCACGATATTTTGTG) were inserted into lentiviral plasmids (pKLO.1-puro). Notch3-specific small interfering RNA (siRNA, GUCAGUUGUCACUCUCGAGGU) and (GCUG-GAUUCCGACUCUAGAGGG) and control siRNA that targets the Luciferase gene (GAUUAAACUUCUCAGAGUGUCCG) were synthesized by Integrated DNA Technologies. Cells were transfected with siRNA or shRNA at a final concentration of 200 nmol/L or 2 μg, respectively, using lipofectamine method (Invitrogen). Six hours after transfection, cells were replaced with fresh medium. On the following day, the treated cells were harvested for cell growth, binding and coculture assays.

Retrovirus transduction. The NICD3 retrovirus expressing the active intracellular domain of Notch3 was kindly provided by Dr. Michael Wang (University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI; ref. 9). Packaging cells (Phoenix cells) were transiently transfected with the NICD3 or empty vector using lipofectamine method (Invitrogen). On the following day, the supernatant was harvested and passed through a 0.45-μm filter. The filtered viral supernatant was resuspended in 4 μg/mL polybrene and added to cancer cell culture. Twenty-four hours after infection, cells were harvested and used for assays.

Immunohistochemistry. Anti-Notch3 rabbit polyclonal antibody and anti-Jagged-1 goat polyclonal antibody were purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology. An EnVision+ System peroxidase kit (DAKO) was used for detection. Tissue microarrays (triplicate 1.5-mm cores from each specimen) including 60 high-grade serous carcinomas were used to facilitate detection. Tissue microarrays (triplicate 1.5-mm cores from each specimen) including 60 high-grade serous carcinomas were used to facilitate immunohistochemistry. Immunointensity for Jagged-1 was scored as negative/low and high; nuclear staining for Notch3 was scored as negative (−) and positive (+) by two investigators.

Cell growth and colony formation assays. Cells were grown in 96-well plates at a density of 3,000 per well. Cell number was measured by the incorporation of SYBR green I nucleic acid gel stain (Molecular Probes) using a fluorescence microplate reader (Fluostar from BMG). Data were determined from five replicates and was expressed as the fold increase of transcript expression were listed in Supplementary Table S1. Mean Ct of the gene, for which mRNA expression is relatively constant among the SAGE libraries (8). Data were further normalized to the result obtained from OSE cell, OSE7.

Cell-cell binding and coculture assay. For binding assay, the feeder cells were transfected with empty or Jagged-1 shRNA vector. One day after, the cells were seeded in 12-well plates at a density of 1.0 × 10⁶ cells per well and were allowed to grow to confluence. A2780 cells (1.0 × 10⁶) expressing green fluorescence protein (A2780-GFP) were laid on top of the feeder cells. Fifteen or forty-five minutes after coculture, A2780-GFP cells, which did not anchor to the bottom layer were harvested and classified as nonadherent cells. The A2780-GFP cells adhering to the bottom monolayer cells were dissociated by PBS containing 2 mmol/L EGTA and determined as adherent cells. For cell proliferation assay, 1.0 × 10⁴ A2780-GFP cells were laid on top of the monolayer cells, which were previously irradiated after transfection with Jagged-1 shRNA. OVCAR3 cells were irradiated for 30 min with 68 Gy/min, whereas L cell, J cell, and mesothelial cells were irradiated at the same intensity for 8 min. The number of A2780-GFP cells was counted under a fluorescent microscope at day 2 after transfection.

Coimmunoprecipitation of Jagged-1 and Notch3. A2780 cells (1.0 × 10⁷) were cocultured over the monolayer of L cells and incubated with a buffer containing 20 mmol/L HEPES (pH 7.5), 150 mmol/L NaCl, and 0.9 mmol/L CaCl₂ at room temperature for 45 min. DSG, a crosslinking reagent, was added to the culture at a final concentration of 20 μmol/L and incubated for 30 min. After crosslinking reaction, the cells were
Results

Jagged-1 is the primary Notch ligand expressed in ovarian cancer cells. Gene expression levels among the known Notch ligands (Jagged-1, Jagged-2, DLL1, DLL3, and DLL4) were analyzed in a panel of OSEs and ovarian cancer cell lines by quantitative RT-PCR (Fig. 1A). Jagged-1 was found to be highly expressed in ovarian cancer cell lines but not in OSE. Because the expression level of other Notch ligands was relatively low in ovarian cancer cells, a different scale was used to present the relative expression levels among cell lines (Supplementary Fig. S2). To extrapolate the findings from ovarian cell lines to ovarian cancer tissues, we performed two additional experiments. First, quantitative RT-PCR was conducted to determine if Jagged-1 was overexpressed in ovarian carcinoma tissues. The data showed that Jagged-1 was highly expressed in ovarian carcinoma tissues compared with either low-grade ovarian carcinomas or OSE cells ($P < 0.0001$, Mann-Whitney test; Fig. 1B). Second, immunohistochemistry was performed on a larger panel of ovarian high-grade carcinomas ($n = 60$) to assess the expression of Jagged-1 and Notch3. The specificity of the Jagged-1 antibody was shown by Western blot analysis. A single protein band corresponding to Jagged-1 protein was observed in OVCAR3, an ovarian cancer cell line showing high Jagged-1 mRNA expression, and in J cells, a mouse fibroblast cell line engineered to express full-length Jagged-1, but not in nontransfected parental L cells (Fig. 2A). The Jagged-1 antibody used for immunohistochemistry has been previously reported (3), and its specificity was further validated by Western blot. In this analysis, HeLa cells were transduced with retrovirus expressing NICD and a single band corresponding to the molecular weight of NICD was detected (Supplementary Fig. S3). In addition, this band was absent in either nontransduced or empty vector–transduced group. We used prominent nuclear Notch3 immunoreactivity as a surrogate marker for Notch3 signaling activation in immunohistochemistry. By parallel comparison of Jagged-1 and Notch3 immunoreactivity in the same tissue samples, the data showed a significant correlation between intense Jagged-1 immunoreactivity and Notch3 nuclear immunoreactivity (Fig. 2B; $P < 0.0001$, Fisher’s exact test).

Biological effects of Jagged-1 expression on cell adhesion and proliferation. The finding that Jagged-1 and Notch3 were coexpressed in ovarian carcinoma tissues and cell lines suggested that this ligand-receptor interaction could play an important functional role in ovarian cancer development. In this regard, we performed a cocultivation experiment to determine the ability of Jagged-1–expressing cells to enhance cell-cell adhesion and to stimulate cell growth of Notch-expressing tumor cells. OVCAR3, which expresses abundant Jagged-1, was selected to represent Jagged-1–expressing cells to enhance cell-cell adhesion and to stimulate cell growth of Notch-expressing tumor cells. OVCAR3, A2780, and nonadherent A2780-GFP cells were overlaid onto a sublethally irradiated OVCAR3 monolayer and at indicated time points, the number of adherent and nonadherent A2780-GFP cells was counted. Our results showed
that a significant fraction of the overlaid A2780-GFP cells bound to the vector control–transfected OVCAR3 cells at both 15 and 45 minutes of coculture (Fig. 3A, middle). In contrast, knockdown of Jagged-1 by either shRNA1 or shRNA2 significantly reduced the number of A2780 cells that adhered to the OVCAR3 monolayer at 45 minutes. The binding of A2780-GFP to the OVCAR3 monolayer increased gradually, and the vast majority of cells bound to the OVCAR3 monolayer (with or without Jagged-1 shRNA treatment) after 2 hours of coculture.

Cell growth assay was performed by seeding the same number of A2780-GFP cells and measuring A2780-GFP cell numbers at 48 hours after coculture. The data showed that Jagged-1 knockdown in OVCAR3 cells reduced the ability of OVCAR3 cells to stimulate the growth of A2780-GFP cells (Fig. 3A, right).

To further show that biological effects of cell-cell adhesion and cell growth were due to interactions between Jagged-1 and Notch3, we performed an additional coculture assay using the J cell, which is an Ltk– mouse fibroblast cell line engineered to express Jagged-1 (11), as the feeder monolayer. The parental Ltk– cell (L cell) was used as a control. Similarly, in the cell-binding assay, the A2780-GFP cells were overlaid on top of sublethally irradiated J cells or L cells and the number of adherent A2780-GFP cells was counted. The data showed that a higher number of A2780-GFP cells adhered to J-cell monolayer than to L-cell monolayer at 15 and 45 minutes after coculture (Fig. 3B, top). The number of A2780-GFP cells that adhered to J cells and L cells gradually increased, and almost all A2780 cells bound to J cells and L cells after 2 hours after coculture. In the cell growth assay, same number of A2780-GFP cells was laid on top of irradiated J cells or L cells and total number of A2780-GFP cells was determined 48 hours after coculture. The results showed a higher A2780-GFP cell number when cocultured with J cells compared with L cells (Fig. 3B, bottom). The above results imply that the presence of Jagged-1 in feeder cells is important in mediating cell binding and growth.

To determine if Jagged-1 directly bound to Notch3, a coimmunoprecipitation experiment was performed using a Notch3 antibody to pull down the receptor/ligand complex from a coculture of J cells and A2780-GFP cells (Fig. 3C). The coculture was first treated with a crosslinking reagent, DSG, before immunoprecipitation. Western blot was then performed in the presence or absence of DTT (to reverse crosslink). Our results showed that in the absence of DTT, high molecular weight immunoprecipitate was detected by both HA antibody (to detect Jagged-1-HA fusion protein expressed in J cells, lane 6) and Notch3 antibody (lane 8). When the same cell lysates were treated with DTT, the higher molecular weight band disappeared and lower molecular weight bands corresponding to monovalent Jagged-1 (lane 4) and Notch3 (lane 9) were detected. The Jagged1-Jagged1

![Figure 3](image-url)
immunocomplex was not detectable in the control experiment using rabbit control serum in the immunoprecipitation step. The Notch3 protein under the crosslink/DTT denaturing condition migrated at a molecular weight higher than native NICD (~86 kDa), probably because it contained the NH2-terminal transmembrane domain, a subunit that was not yet cleaved by secretases.

**Interaction of Notch3-expressing tumor cells and Jagged-1-expressing mesothelial cells.** Mesothelial cells are the main cell type in direct contact with ovarian cancer cells in the peritoneal cavity. It is possible that expression of Notch ligands in mesothelial cells creates a microenvironment suitable for ovarian cancer cells to survive and disseminate. Therefore, expression of Notch ligands in mesothelial cells derived from benign effusions or purified from tumor tissues was analyzed. The results showed that Jagged-1 was expressed in the majority of mesothelial cell samples and was the primary Notch ligand expressed by mesothelial cells (*P* < 0.01, Mann-Whitney test; Fig. 4A). To determine if mesothelial cells would support tumor adhesion and growth, we performed coculture experiments using mesothelial cells as the feeder layer. Primary mesothelial cell cultures were treated with Jagged-1 shRNA to reduce Jagged-1 expression. Although expression of Jagged-1 was significantly reduced, growth of mesothelial cells was not significantly affected (Supplementary Fig. S4). However, the cell-cell binding activity measured at 45 minutes was significantly reduced in A2780-GFP cells cocultured with mesothelial cells pretreated with Jagged-1 shRNA compared with those cocultured with control shRNA-treated mesothelial cells (Fig. 4B). Similar to previous coculture systems, almost all A2780-GFP eventually adhered to mesothelial feeder cells 2 hours after coculture. In cell growth assay, knockdown of Jagged-1 expression in mesothelial feeder cells significantly suppressed cell growth (Fig. 4C). The data indicated that the Jagged-1 expression in mesothelial cells is important for binding and growth of adjacent tumor cells.

To further determine if Jagged-1 expressed by the feeder cells could stimulate Notch3 signaling in tumor cells, we performed promoter reporter assays in which A2780 cell was transiently transfected with reporter plasmids containing promoter regions of candidate Notch3 downstream target genes including Hes1, Hes5 (12), and Pbx1,5 and the transfected cells were cocultured with J cells or L cells. The data showed that Hes5 and Pbx1 promoter activities in A2780 cell were significantly induced by coculturing with J cells but not with L cells. Furthermore, these promoter activities were significantly suppressed by Notch3-siRNA (Fig. 4D) or GSI (data not shown). In contrast, we did not detect luciferase activity from Hes1 promoter reporter or vector control plasmid in any of the experimental conditions.

**Jagged-1 gene knockdown reduces cellular proliferation in ovarian cancer cells overexpressing Jagged-1.** To determine if Jagged-1 expression in cancer cells was essential for tumor cell growth, we knocked down Jagged-1 in TOV21G and OVCAR3 ovarian cancer cell lines, both expressing relatively high levels of Jagged-1 (Fig. 5A). In addition, two immortalized OSE cell lines (IOSE7 and IOSE10), neither of which expressed robust level of Jagged-1, were used as negative controls. The results showed that both of the Jagged-1-negative cell lines continued proliferating after shRNA transfection (Fig. 5B). There was no statistically significant difference between Jagged-1 shRNA-treated versus vector control-treated groups (Student’s *t* test). In contrast, both Jagged-1-high cell lines showed a significant growth inhibitory effect after transfection with Jagged-1 shRNA as revealed by growth curves (Fig. 5C) and colony formation assay (Fig. 5D).

**The effects of Jagged-1 are mediated by the Notch3 signaling pathway.** To determine if the observed biological effects of Jagged-1 involved the Notch3 signaling pathway, we applied two independent but complementary approaches. First, we asked if constitutive expression of the NICD could reverse the growth inhibitory effect of Jagged-1 shRNA. As shown in Fig. 6A, ectopic expression of NICD had minor effect on cell growth; however, it

---

5. J.T. Park et al., unpublished observation.

---

Cancer Res 2008; 68: (14). July 15, 2008 5720 www.aacrjournals.org
significantly abrogated the growth inhibitory effect of Jagged-1 shRNA. Second, a Jagged-1 peptide known to activate Notch signaling comparably to full-length Jagged-1 was used. When cultured in medium containing Jagged-1 peptide, the number of ovarian cancer cell OVCAR3 was significantly increased compared with the number of cells cultured in medium containing control peptide (Fig. 6B). The increase in cell number was likely due to increased proliferation activity because BrdUrd incorporation was enhanced in OVCAR3 cells incubated with Jagged-1 peptides (Supplementary Fig. S5). This proliferation-stimulating effect of Jagged-1 peptide could be inhibited by inactivating Notch3 signaling using either GSI (Fig. 6C) or Notch3-specific siRNA (Fig. 6D).

To determine if Notch3 could regulate Jagged-1 expression and thus initiate a positive-feedback loop in Notch signaling, we applied Notch3-siRNA in A2780, TOV21G, and OVCAR3 and measured the amount of Jagged-1 mRNA using quantitative real-time PCR. As shown in Supplementary Fig. S6, the results showed that Notch3 siRNA did not significantly affect Jagged-1 mRNA expression, suggesting a lack of such feedback loop in ovarian cancer cells. Taken together, the above data indicated that the biological effects of Jagged-1 observed in this study were mediated at least in part through Notch3 signaling.

Discussion

Growth and survival of tumor cells, as well as their ability to metastasize, depend on intricate interactions with their microenvironment. Despite accumulation of a variety of genetic lesions, human ovarian cancer cells remain dependent on their microenvironment during the progression of the disease. Our previous studies have shown Notch3 gene amplification and overexpression in a significant fraction of ovarian carcinomas (2, 3). In the current study, we provided evidence that Jagged-1 coexpressed with Notch3 in a cell line, in which the effect could be reduced by GSI or by Notch3-specific siRNA. Forth, the growth suppression effect of Jagged-1 shRNA in ovarian cancer cells can be rescued by ectopic expression of NICD. Finally, in the coculture system, Jagged-1 expressed by the feeder cells induced promoter activation of candidate Notch3 target genes, Hes5 and Pbx1. In aggregate, these findings suggest that Jagged-1 and Notch3 form a functional signaling network. Our results are consistent with a previous report showing that expression of Notch1 and its ligands, Jagged-1 and DLL1, is critical for cell survival and proliferation in glioma (13).

Expression of Jagged-1 in ovarian cancer cells and peritoneal mesothelial cells has significant biological implications. First, in primary ovarian tumors, reciprocal binding of Jagged-1 to Notch3 between adjacent tumor cells acts as a juxtacrine mediator that initiates and sustains Notch3 pathway activation, which is responsible for ovarian tumor development (Supplementary Fig. S7). Second, during tumor cell dissemination in the peritoneal cavity, Jagged-1 expressed by mesothelial cells may enhance tumor cell binding to and growth on the peritoneal surface, thus facilitating i.p. tumor dissemination, a cardinal feature in ovarian serous carcinoma (Supplementary Fig. S7). Ovarian serous carcinoma is associated with a devastating clinical outcome because most patients present at advanced stages when the tumor has widely spread in the peritoneal cavity (14). This "transcoelomic" dissemination involves multiple processes including tumor cell detachment, migration, and implantation on mesothelial cells carpeting the peritoneal cavity and the surface of abdominal
organs. Transcoelomic dissemination is a major factor contributing to morbidity and mortality in women with ovarian carcinomas. It is plausible that ovarian cancer cells detached from the primary site directly contact with peritoneal mesothelial cells, which provide abundant Jagged-1 to facilitate the attachment of cancer cells to mesothelial cells and to enhanced proliferation of ovarian cancer cells. This process would contribute establishment of cancer cell colonies on the peritoneal surface, where the tumor cells might invade the underlying stromal tissue and establish implanted tumors.

Although the above represents our preferred view how Jagged-1 contributes to tumor progression in ovarian cancer, it should be noted that other mechanisms may exist. For example, Jagged-1 may have its own signaling function that is independent of the canonical Notch pathway. It has been shown that Jagged-1 and Delta-like-1, upon binding to Notch receptors, are sequentially processed by α- and γ-secretase, which lead to the release of nuclear signaling fragments (15, 16). The soluble Jagged-1 intracellular fragment translocates into the nucleus and activates gene expression via the transcription factor AP1 (15). Furthermore, ectopic expression of Jagged-1 was found to transform kidney epithelial cells, and this ability depends on the PDZ ligand domain at the C terminus of Jagged-1 (17). Therefore, in ovarian cancer cells that coexpress Notch3 and Jagged-1, Jagged-1 may play two functional roles. First, Jagged-1 serves as a membrane ligand to stimulate adjacent tumor cells in a juxtacrine manner through Notch3 receptor. Second, the intracellular domain of Jagged-1 may trigger signaling pathway distinct from Notch3 and promote tumor cell growth. Although the biological effects of Notch activation are well-known in human cells, it would be of interest to determine the Notch-independent role of Jagged-1 in human neoplasms.

In summary, we provided new evidence that Jagged-1 is the primary Notch3 ligand expressed by ovarian cancer cells and mesothelial cells. Interaction of Jagged-1 and Notch3 that activates intracellular Notch3 signaling may provide growth advantage of ovarian cancer cells in the peritoneal microenvironment. The above results show the dependence of ovarian cancer cells on a single Notch ligand and suggest that antagonizing Jagged-1 or disrupting the interaction between Jagged-1 and Notch3 can be potential therapeutic strategies for ovarian cancer.

Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest

No potential conflicts of interest were disclosed.

Acknowledgments

Received 1/1/2008; revised 4/9/2008; accepted 5/4/2008.

Grant support: Individual Investigator Grant, Ovarian Cancer Research Fund (T.L. Wang); Institutional Research Grant, American Cancer Society (T.L. Wang); Department of Defense Ovarian Cancer Research Program 06104060 (T.L. Wang); and National Cancer Institute R01 CA103937 and R01 CA129080 (I.M. Shih). The costs of publication of this article were defrayed in part by the payment of page charges. This article must therefore be hereby marked advertisement in accordance with 18 U.S.C. Section 1734 solely to indicate this fact.

We thank Kevin Lee for the help with the manuscript preparation.

References

Identification of \textit{Pbx1}, a Potential Oncogene, as a Notch3 Target Gene in Ovarian Cancer

Joon T. Park,\textsuperscript{1,3} Ie-Ming Shih,\textsuperscript{1,2,3} and Tian-Li Wang\textsuperscript{2}

\textsuperscript{1}Department of Pathology, \textsuperscript{2}Departments of Oncology, Gynecology and Obstetrics, and \textsuperscript{3}Pathobiology Graduate Program, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Maryland

Abstract

Notch3 gene amplification has recently been identified in ovarian cancer but the Notch3 effectors that are involved in the development of ovarian cancer remain elusive. In this study, we have identified \textit{Pbx1}, a proto-oncogene in hematopoietic malignancy, as a Notch3 target gene. \textit{Pbx1} expression is transcriptionally regulated by Notch3 activation, and Notch3/CSL protein complex directly binds to the \textit{Pbx1} promoter segment harboring the CSL-binding sequence. The growth-inhibitory effect of \gamma-secretase inhibitor could be partially reversed by ectopic \textit{Pbx1} expression. Furthermore, functional studies by \textit{Pbx1} short hairpin RNA knockdown show that \textit{Pbx1} is essential for cell proliferation and tumorigenicity. Taken together, the above findings indicate that \textit{Pbx1} is a direct Notch3-regulated gene that mediates the survival signal of Notch3 in ovarian cancer. [Cancer Res 2008;68(21):8852–60]

Introduction

Cancer development has been known to share many molecular frameworks with embryonic development, tissue renewal, and differentiation (1). For example, in normal tissues, the Notch signaling pathway is activated under strict temporal and spatial control during tissue regeneration and cell fate determination. In contrast, during tumor development, Notch is constitutively activated and its sustained activation could be a result of genetic or epigenetic alterations. In human cancer, activation of the Notch receptor due to point mutations and gene translocations has been found in T-cell leukemia/lymphoma, non–small cell lung cancer, and breast carcinoma (2–5). Based on a genome-wide analysis of DNA copy number changes using both digital karyotyping (6) and single nucleotide polymorphism array analysis (7), we have identified Notch3 gene amplification in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas (8). Notch3 gene amplification correlated with gene overexpression and pathway activation in ovarian serous carcinoma tissues. Functional inactivation of Notch3 either by \gamma-secretase inhibitor (GSI) or by Notch3-specific small interfering RNA (siRNA) resulted in suppression of cell proliferation and induction of apoptosis, suggesting that Notch3 activation is an important survival signal in ovarian cancer cells. The Notch signaling pathway is evolutionarily conserved. The primary members of this signaling pathway include Notch ligands (Delta and Jagged), Notch receptors (Notch1, Notch2, Notch3, and Notch4), the nuclear transcription factors such as CSL (also known as RBP-J and CBF1) that bind to Notch intracellular fragment, and the target genes that are controlled by Notch3/CSL coactivator. Activation of Notch signaling is initiated by receptor-ligand interaction, which leads to proteolytic cleavages that liberate the Notch intracellular cytoplasmic domain (NICD) from the plasma membrane. NICD translocates to the nucleus and binds to transcription complexes that contain CSL. NICD binding converts the CSL complex from a transcription repressor to a transcription activator, thereby initiating transcription of downstream effectors. The diverse biological activities of Notch signaling are thought to be mediated by the context-dependent expression of a heterogeneous group of downstream effectors.

Although several downstream genes in the Notch pathway have been reported (9–12), it is not known which of them are regulated by Notch3 in ovarian cancer cells. We have analyzed the known Notch target genes represented in the serial analysis of gene expression database in ovarian tissues. We found that the expression level of most of the known target genes, such as the Hes gene family, was extremely low and did not correlate with the expression level of Notch3 in ovarian cancer tissues. This suggested that the Notch3 targets in ovarian cancer were distinct from other known Notch targets. To identify candidate Notch3 targets, we analyzed the genes that were down-regulated following functional inactivation of Notch3 by treatment of ovarian cancer cells with GSI in this study. We selected one of the most promising candidate genes, \textit{Pbx1}, for further characterization.

Materials and Methods

\textbf{Affymetrix GeneChip analysis.} Cancer cell lines, including OVCAR3, A2780, and MCF7, were cultured in the presence of 1 \textmu mol/L GSI (EMD Chemicals) for 48 h. Control cells were cultured in the presence of DMSO under the same experimental condition. Total RNA was purified using a RNA purification kit (Qiagen) and RNA samples were hybridized onto the GeneChip arrays, HG-U133 Plus 2.0 (Affymetrix), which were spotted with over 47,000 human transcripts. The dChip software package\textsuperscript{4} was used for data analysis. By comparing global gene expression profiles between GSI-treated and mock-treated cells, we selected the differentially expressed genes with levels >2-fold in all three tested cell lines. The differentially expressed genes were presented as individual boxes with pseudocolor to indicate gene expression levels.

\textbf{Quantitative real-time PCR.} Relative transcript expression levels were measured by quantitative real-time PCR using method previously described (13). The primer sequences were shown in Supplementary Table S1. PCRs were performed in triplicates using an iCycler (Bio-Rad). The amplified products were quantified by fluorescence intensity of SYBR Green I (Molecular Probes). Average fold changes were calculated by differences in threshold cycles \(C_\text{t}\) between pairs of samples to be compared.

\textbf{Note:} Supplementary data for this article are available at Cancer Research Online (http://cancerres.aacrjournals.org/).

\textbf{Requests for reprints:} Tian-Li Wang, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Cancer Research Building II, Room 306, 1550 Orleans Street, Baltimore, MD 21231. Phone: 410-502-0863; Fax: 410-502-7943; E-mail: tlw@jhmi.edu.

\textsuperscript{4}http://biosun1.harvard.edu/complab/dchip/
precursor gene was used for normalizing the cDNA concentration of each sample.

**Western blot analysis.** Protein lysates were prepared by resuspending cell pellets in Laemmli sample buffer containing 5% β-mercaptoethanol. Protein lysates were separated by 10% sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and transferred onto polyvinylidene difluoride membrane using semidyry apparatus (Bio-Rad). The membrane was blocked with 5% nonfat dry milk in Tris-buffered saline and incubated with primary antibody at room temperature for 3 h followed by washing with TBST. Subsequently, the membrane was incubated with horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-conjugated secondary antibody and detected with enhanced chemiluminescence solution (Thermo Scientific). Antibodies used in this study include anti-NICD3 (Santa Cruz Biotechnology), anti-AH1-terminal extracellular subunit of Notch3 (Abnova), anti-Pbx1 (Santa Cruz Biotechnology), and anti-Pbx1b (gift from Dr. Michael Cleary, Stanford University, Stanford, CA).

**Chromatin immunoprecipitation assay.** Chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP) was performed using the ChIP-IT enzymatic kit (Active Motif). HEK293 cells were infected with control pBabe-puro retrovirus and pBabe-CSL/V5 retrovirus for 24 h before fixation with 1% paraformaldehyde. The lysates of fixed cells were treated with an enzymatic shearing cocktail (Active Motif), and the soluble fraction was incubated with 4 μl of anti-V5 antibody or normal mouse IgG and precipitated with protein G magnetic beads at 4°C for overnight. The cross-links of the DNA eluate were reversed by heating at 65°C for 6 h, and the samples were treated with proteinase K (10 μg/mL) at 37°C for 1 h. Quantitative PCR was performed using SYBR Green I–based detection system as described above with the PCR primers that amplified different Pbx1 promoter regions (primer sequences shown in Supplementary Table S1). The input DNA was defined as an aliquot of sheared chromatin before immunoprecipitation and was used to normalize the amount of chromatin used in each experiment as previously described (14).

---

**Figure 1.** Identification of Pbx1 as a putative Notch3 target gene. A, top, Western blot was performed to assess Notch3 protein expression in a panel of cancer cell lines. OVCAR3, A2780, and MCF7, which express abundant Notch3 proteins, were selected for microarray analysis. Glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) protein expression was used as loading control. Of note, the three cell lines with Notch3 overexpression also show Pbx1 overexpression. Bottom, Affymetrix GeneChip analysis was performed to identify genes differentially expressed between GSI-treated (1 μM) versus DMSO-treated cancer cells. dChip software was used to analyze the data. A cutoff ratio of 2 was used to select the GSI-sensitive genes. Columns represent experimental samples (cell lines), whereas rows represent genes. The expression level of each gene in an individual specimen is shown as a pseudocolor gradient based on the relative expression level normalized for each gene, where red indicates high expression and green indicates low expression. B, quantitative real-time PCR was performed to confirm the candidate GSI-sensitive genes identified by GeneChip analysis. The genes that can be confirmed by quantitative PCR include Pbx1, glypican-6, histone 4C, histone 4K, and histone 4J. C, Western blot analysis shows that Pbx1 protein is down-regulated by either GSI or Notch3 siRNA. In contrast, mock (no transfection) and scramble siRNA do not have significant effects on Pbx1 protein expression. Cells were incubated with GSI or Notch siRNA for 48 h before assay. D, Western blot analysis of Pbx1 expression in a panel of ovarian tissues. LG, low-grade ovarian serous carcinoma; HG, high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma. *+, samples with protein degradation. Pbx1a was found to be more susceptible to protein degradation.
Electrophoretic mobility shift assays. Nuclear extracts were prepared using the NE-PER nuclear and cytoplasmic extraction reagents (Pierce Biotechnology). Electrophoretic mobility shift assay (EMSA) was performed using the LightShift Chemiluminescent EMSA kit (Pierce Biotechnology) according to the manufacturer’s protocol. DNA fragments for two Pbx1 promoter regions (−254 to −111 bp and −354 to −254 bp) were PCR amplified using biotinylated PCR primers. The biotin-labeled DNA fragments were incubated with nuclear lysate from 293 cell transfected with SG5-flag-CSL and/or infected with NICD3 retrovirus. Nuclear protein (5 μg) was incubated with 20 fmol of biotin-labeled DNA probe for 20 min at room temperature. DNA probe/protein complexes were separated by electrophoresis, transferred to a nylon membrane, incubated with streptavidin-HRP, and visualized by chemiluminescence.

Immunohistochemistry. A rabbit polyclonal anti-NICD3 antibody and a mouse anti-Pbx1b primary antibody against Pbx1b (15) were used in immunohistochemistry. Tissue microarrays containing 81 high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma tissues per slide were deparaffinized and antigen retrieved in a citrate buffer (pH 6.0) for 10 min. Immunostaining was performed using an EnVision+ System Peroxidase kit (DAKO). Immunohistochemistry. Tissue microarrays containing 81 high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma tissues per slide were deparaffinized and antigen retrieved in a citrate buffer (pH 6.0) for 10 min. Immunostaining was performed using an EnVision+ System Peroxidase kit (DAKO). Immunohistostaining for NICD3 was scored as none (−), mild (+), moderate (++), or high (+++).

Production of Pbx1 and CSL retroviruses and rescue assay. The PCR products of Pbx1a, Pbx1b, and CSL were cloned into an expression vector, pCDNA6 with a V5 tag. The coding sequence of Pbx1a-V5, Pbx1b-V5, and CSL-V5 was subcloned into the pBabe-puro retroviral vector and high-titer retroviral stocks were generated using Phoenix ecotropic packaging cell line. Retroviral gene transfer was performed as previously described (16). For rescue assay, cells were infected with Pbx1a retrovirus and the empty pBabe-puro vector. Cells were cultured in the presence of 0.7, 1.0, 1.5, and 2.0 μM of GSI for 24 h. Mock-treated cells were cultured in the presence of DMSO vehicle control. Average cell counts and SDs were performed using the dChip software (Fig. 1A, bottom). Genes that showed 2-fold differential expression from all three cell lines were identified using the dChip software (Fig. 1A, bottom). We specifically focused on genes that were suppressed by GSI because those genes were potentially up-regulated by Notch3. Among those genes were Pbx1, glypican-6, histone 1 H4C, 4K, and J1H2A member V and a gene

Results

Identification and validation of Notch3-regulated genes in cancer cells. To elucidate the mechanisms by which Notch3 signaling promotes tumor growth and survival, we first sought to identify Notch3-regulated genes by comparing gene expression between cancer cells treated either with GSI or with DMSO vehicle control. The release of NICD, which is required for Notch signaling, is mediated by γ-secretase. GSI has been shown to potently inhibit γ-secretase, thereby inactivating Notch signaling (18, 19). Ovarian cancer cell lines, including OVCAR3 and A2780, and a breast cancer cell line, MCF7, overexpressing Notch3 were selected for Affymetrix GeneChip analysis (Fig. 1A, top). Genes that showed 2-fold differential expression from all three cell lines were identified using the dChip software (Fig. 1A, bottom). We specifically focused on genes that were suppressed by GSI because those genes were potentially up-regulated by Notch3. Among those genes were Pbx1, glypican-6, histone 1 H4C, 4K, and J1H2A member V and a gene...
containing the RERE repeats. Using quantitative real-time PCR, we were able to confirm five of them (Fig. 1B). Pbx1 (pre-B-cell leukemia transcription factor 1) was selected for further characterization for several reasons. First, by GeneChip analysis, Pbx1 showed the most dramatic and consistent down-regulation by GSI in all three cell lines tested. Second, Pbx1 protein expression correlated with Notch3 expression in cell lines based on Western blot analysis (Fig. 1A, top). Third, Pbx1 fusion protein, E2A-Pbx1, is known as a proto-oncogene in leukemia (20, 21). Lastly, the Pbx1 promoter contained a consensus sequence for CSL/NICD binding.

Two alternatively spliced variants of Pbx1, Pbx1a and Pbx1b, have been previously reported and both shares same sequences, except an additional exon in Pbx1a. Pbx1a encodes 430 amino acids, whereas Pbx1b encodes 347 amino acids. Pbx1b shares the same amino acid sequences as Pbx1a from 1 to 333 amino acids but differs in its last 14 amino acids. Using Western blot and reverse transcription-PCR (RT-PCR) analyses, we found that both splicing variants were present in ovarian cancers, with Pbx1a appearing as the predominant form (Fig. 1A; Supplementary Fig. S1).

The results of GeneChip analysis (based on 2-fold differential expression) did not identify the Notch downstream target genes previously reported in other organ systems. However, when the selection criteria were relaxed, we found that several of the known Notch target genes were moderately down-regulated by GSI (Supplementary Fig. S2A). Quantitative real-time PCR was performed on eight of the previously known target genes, including HeyL, Hey2, TLE2, TLE4, and c-Myc, in the same three cell lines selected for GeneChip analysis. The real-time PCR results showed that a consistent down-regulation of gene expression on GSI treatment could be observed in TLE2 and TLE4 (Supplementary Fig. S2B). In addition, c-Myc and cyclin A2 were significantly decreased by GSI in two of the three cell lines. These results suggested that these four genes may also have a role in mediating the function of Notch3 in some ovarian cancer cells.

**Notch3-dependent Pbx1 expression.** To determine whether Pbx1 expression is associated with Notch3 expression, we used the following approaches. First, we inhibited NICD3 expression using GSI and Notch3-specific siRNA in the Notch3-expressing cell lines OVCAR3, A2780, and MCF7. As shown in Fig. 1C, both Notch3 and Pbx1 protein levels (both splicing isoforms) were significantly reduced by either GSI or Notch3 siRNA treatment. We found that GSI inhibited the expression of NICD3 in a time-dependent fashion (Supplementary Fig. S3A). Similar findings were previously reported (22–24).

To determine whether Pbx1 protein expression correlates with Notch3 protein expression in ovarian cancer tissues, Western blot was performed in a panel of protein lysates prepared from immortalized OSEs, low-grade serous carcinoma tumor tissues, and high-grade serous carcinoma tumor tissues. The result showed that OSEs and low-grade tumors expressed low abundance of Pbx1.
or Notch3. In comparison, most high-grade tumors expressed high levels of Notch3 and Pbx1 (Fig. 1D).

To determine if protein synthesis was required for suppression of Pbx1 transcription by GSI, cycloheximide was added to the cell culture system to block protein synthesis. Cells overexpressing Notch3 were treated with 1 μmol/L GSI for 6 hours to down-regulate Pbx1 expression. Cells were then washed and incubated with medium with (mock washout) or without GSI. As shown in Supplementary Fig. S4, in the absence of GSI, a rapid up-regulation of Pbx1 transcripts was detected even in the presence of cycloheximide. In contrast, continuous presence of GSI suppressed the Pbx1 transcription. These results indicated that Pbx1 transcription regulation by Notch3 did not require de novo protein synthesis.

Next, we asked if Notch3 was directly involved in transcriptional regulation of Pbx1. Using a Pbx1 promoter-luciferase reporter construct (17), we measured Pbx1 promoter activity in OSE cells derived from normal OSE. This promoter construct, pGL3-Pbx1, includes a 3.0-kb Pbx1 promoter region containing one CSL consensus binding site located at −304 to −292 bp upstream of the translation initiation codon (Fig. 2A, left). pGL3-Pbx1 was transfected into OSE cells, which were previously engineered to express CSL, NICD3, or both. As shown in Fig. 2A (right), luciferase activity was significantly higher in pGL3-Pbx1-transfected groups compared with pGL3-transfected groups. A low level of luciferase activity was detected in pGL3-Pbx1-transfected cells even in the absence of CSL or NICD3 virus transduction, likely due to endogenous CSL and NICD3 in OSE cells. Luciferase activity was further enhanced in cells cotransduced with CSL and NICD3. To test the specificity of the promoter activity, we created a promoter construct that carried mutated CSL-binding site (GT AATA C). When assayed in OSE cells, luciferase activity driven by the pGL3-Pbx1 mutant reporter was significantly reduced under all experimental conditions, indicating that a functional CSL site was required for promoter activity.

Pbx1 promoter reporter construct was also used to test promoter activity in cell lines (OVCAR3, A2780, and MCF7) that expressed both Notch3 and Pbx1. In these experiments, we determined if inactivating Notch3 using GSI or Notch3 siRNA would lead to inhibition of luciferase reporter activity. Indeed, in all Notch3-expressing cell lines examined, GSI and Notch3 siRNA treatment led to a significant suppression in Pbx1 promoter reporter activity (Fig. 2B).

Correlation of Pbx1b expression and NICD3 immunoreactivity in tumor samples. The above results showed that Pbx1 expression was transcriptionally regulated by Notch3 pathway...
activation. To determine if this association also occurred in vivo, we performed immunohistochemistry to assess Notch3 and Pbx1 expression levels in a series of ovarian serous carcinoma tissues. After an extensive search for Pbx1 antibodies that worked in formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded tissues, we only identified an antibody against the COOH terminus of Pbx1b that recognized the antigen in paraffin sections. The specificity of this antibody was confirmed by showing that a single protein band, corresponding to the molecular mass of Pbx1b protein, was detected in Pbx1b gene-transduced MPSC1 cells but not in vector-transduced or in parental MPSC1 cells (Fig. 3 A). Because Western blot and RT-PCR both showed coexpression of Pbx1a and Pbx1b in ovarian tissues, Pbx1b immunoreactivity was used as the surrogate marker for Pbx1 expression. The specificity of the Notch3 antibody and its application in immunohistochemistry has been shown in previous reports (8, 16). Because nuclear localization of Notch is an indication of pathway activation and Pbx1b is a nuclear transcription factor, we focused on evaluating nuclear immunoreactivity of both proteins. Pbx1b nuclear immunoreactivity was always either intense or very weak/undetectable, whereas Notch3 nuclear immunoreactivity showed a range of intensity (0, 1+, 2+, and 3+). Representative immunostaining results on tissue sections are shown in Fig. 3B. Using the Cochran-Armitage trend test, we found that there was a significant trend between Pbx1b and Notch3 nuclear co-overexpression in ovarian serous carcinoma tissues (P < 0.0001; Fig. 3B).

To further determine the Pbx1 expression pattern in OSE, low-grade, and high-grade serous carcinoma tissues, we performed quantitative RT-PCR using PCR primers that amplified both Pbx1a and Pbx1b. The data showed significantly higher Pbx1 mRNA levels in high-grade serous carcinoma tissues than in normal OSE cells or low-grade serous carcinomas (Supplementary Fig. S5), a finding supporting the results using Western blot analysis shown in Fig. 1D.

Direct interaction between CSL/NICD3 protein complex and the Pbx1 promoter region. The above findings indicated transcriptional regulation of Pbx1 by Notch3 and were suggestive of direct interaction of Notch3/CSL complex with the Pbx1 promoter. To determine if this is the case, we performed ChIP and EMSA. ChIP using an anti-V5 tag antibody in CSL-V5–

transduced HEK293 cells compared with vector-transduced HEK293 cells showed that among different Pbx1 promoter segments, a fragment spanning nucleotides −354 to −254 bp (−354/−254) containing the canonical consensus CSL-binding sequence bound most robustly to the CSL protein (Fig. 4A). Immunoprecipitation of the CSL-containing DNA segment seemed to be specific, as ChIP using control mouse IgG instead of anti-V5 antibody did not bring down this fragment (data not shown).

EMSA was performed to determine if the NICD3/CSL protein complex directly bound to the Pbx1 promoter region containing the CSL-binding sequence. For this purpose, a DNA probe spanning the −354/−254 region at the Pbx1 promoter containing the canonical CSL consensus site was generated. An adjacent DNA segment (−254/−111) was used as a control. As shown in Fig. 4B, a band shift can be detected in the CSL-expressing group only when the −354/−254 probe was used in the assay. Binding of the CSL complex to the labeled probe could be competitively inhibited by 100-fold molar excess of unlabeled probes (Fig. 4B). Furthermore, when NICD3 was coexpressed with CSL in the same cells, the band shifted to a higher molecular weight, corresponding to the NICD3/CSL complex. This higher molecular weight band is more intense than the band formed in the absence of Notch3, suggesting that the NICD3/CSL complex forms a more stable complex with the Pbx1 promoter. A similar effect in the molecular weight shift has been reported in the Notch1/CSL complex (9).

Functional roles of Pbx1 in Notch3 signaling. To determine the biological effects of Pbx1 in mediating Notch3 signaling, we examined if ectopic expression of Pbx1 (Fig. 5A) could reverse GSI-mediated growth inhibition in A2780, OVCAR3, and MCF7 cells. We found that compared with control virus expression, constitutive expression of ectopic Pbx1 could significantly protect the cells from the growth-inhibitory effect of GSI at 1 to 2 μmol/L concentra-

functional roles of Pbx1 in Notch3 signaling. To determine the biological effects of Pbx1 in mediating Notch3 signaling, we examined if ectopic expression of Pbx1 (Fig. 5A) could reverse GSI-mediated growth inhibition in A2780, OVCAR3, and MCF7 cells. We found that compared with control virus expression, constitutive expression of ectopic Pbx1 could significantly protect the cells from the growth-inhibitory effect of GSI at 1 to 2 μmol/L concentration (Fig. 5B). However, ectopic expression of Pbx1 did not increase cell number in the same cell lines (data not shown), suggesting that Pbx1 alone is not sufficient to promote cell growth.

To assess if Pbx1 was essential for ovarian cancer cell growth, we examined the effect of Pbx1 shRNA on cell proliferation. Pbx1 shRNA was transfected into A2780, OVCAR3, and MCF7 cells, all of which expressed both Notch3 and Pbx1. The efficiency of Pbx1

Figure 5. Constitutive Pbx1a expression rescues cancer cells from GSI-induced growth inhibition. A, Pbx1a cDNA tagged with a V5 epitope was cloned into the pBabe retroviral vector (controlled by a cytomegalovirus promoter). Cells were transduced with the resulting Pbx1a retrovirus and analyzed by Western blot. Pbx1a protein was detected using an anti-V5 antibody. B, Notch3-expressing cancer cell lines (including OVCAR3, A2780, and MCF7) transduced with Pbx1a or control retrovirus were treated with various concentrations of GSI. The results show that ectopic Pbx1a expression reduces sensitivity to growth inhibition at 1 to 2 μmol/L of GSI.
shRNA in suppressing Pbx1 protein expression was shown by Western blot analysis (Fig. 6A). Among all three cell lines, compared with cells with mock transfection or control shRNA transfection, Pbx1 shRNA–transfected cells showed a significant reduction in cell number (Fig. 6B). The decrease in cell number in Pbx1 shRNA–treated cells was due to suppression of DNA synthesis as evidenced by reduced bromodeoxyuridine (BrdUrd) uptake (Fig. 6C). Increased apoptosis did not seem to be a factor because the percentage of apoptotic cells was similar between Pbx1 shRNA–treated and control shRNA–treated cells (data not shown).

In ovarian cancer cells, including MPSC1, SKOV3, and TOV21G, which did not express detectable levels of Pbx1 or Notch3, Pbx1 shRNA did not have significant effects on cell growth (Fig. 6B).

To determine the role of Pbx1 on tumor development, we used shRNA to knock down Pbx1 expression in A2780 cells and measured their ability to form s.c. tumors in athymic nu/nu mice. We observed a difference in forming s.c. tumors between Pbx1 shRNA–treated and control shRNA–treated groups (Fig. 6D). Eight of 10 mice in the control shRNA–treated group grew tumors, whereas only 2 of 10 mice in the Pbx1 shRNA–treated group grew tumor (P < 0.05, Fisher's exact test). The two tumors that grew in the Pbx1 shRNA–transfected group were examined for Pbx1 expression by immunohistochemistry and quantitative RT-PCR and were found to harbor significant Pbx1 expression. This result suggests that tumor cell formation in these animals was likely the result of clonal selection in favor of Pbx1-expressing cells. However, there is no significant difference in tumor volume between Pbx1 shRNA–treated versus control shRNA–treated group possibly due to high variance of tumor size.

Discussion

Notch signaling is involved in diverse cellular functions, including cell fate determination, morphogenesis, and oncogenesis, which are mediated by unique Notch downstream effectors. Expression of specific Notch downstream genes is tissue and context dependent. Although a repertoire of Notch-controlled genes has been identified, the Notch effectors that are involved in the development of human cancer remain elusive. In this study, we report a novel Notch3-regulated gene, Pbx1, in ovarian cancer cells and show that transcriptional regulation of Pbx1 is a direct consequence of Notch3 activation. Our functional studies provide evidence that Pbx1 mediates, at least in part, the effect of Notch activation in the development of ovarian cancer.

Several approaches were used in this study to show that Pbx1 was the direct downstream target gene of the Notch3 signaling.
pathway. First, Pbx1 promoter activity increased on ectopic expression of CSL and NICD3 and decreased after treating cells with either GSI or Notch3-specific siRNA. Furthermore, mutating CSL consensus binding site at Pbx1 promoter leads to an abolishment of Pbx1 promoter activity. Therefore, our data showed a significant association between Notch3 pathway activation and Pbx1 transcription activity. Second, ChIP and gel shift assays showed that there was a direct interaction between the NICD3/CSL complex and the Pbx1 promoter sequence containing the consensus CSL-binding site. Third, constitutive expression of Pbx1 could rescue cells, at least partially, from the growth-suppressive effects of GSI. Furthermore, our recent study using a coculture system also showed that Pbx1 promoter activity was stimulated on Notch3 and Jagged-1 binding, and this activity was attenuated by Notch3 siRNA (25).

In this study, GSI treatment in Notch3-expressing cell lines was associated with a time-dependent decrease of NICD3 protein. This observation is similar to those previously reported (22–24). Furthermore, we also found that the expression of full-length Notch3 as well as NH2-terminal extracellular subunit of Notch3 was also down-regulated by GSI (Supplementary Fig. S3B). This could be due to Notch3 transcription, which is regulated by NICD3 through a positive feedback loop. Accordingly, when NICD3 generation was inhibited by GSI, it also affected the transcription of Notch3, leading to further reduction of the Notch3 protein expression. Indeed, several studies have shown the positive feedback regulation of Notch expression by its own signaling in a variety of organisms, including Caenorhabditis elegans (26), Drosophila (27), and mouse (28). Although the above is our preferred explanation, it remains possible that GSI can directly affect transcription of certain genes in addition to its effect in inhibiting γ-secretase.

In this study, Pbx1 shRNA was found to inhibit proliferation but did not have a significant effect on apoptosis. Our earlier study, however, showed that inhibiting Notch3 signaling affected both proliferation and apoptosis (8). These results suggest that Pbx1 mediates part, but not all, of the effects of the Notch3 pathway activation. Toward this end, we have identified other candidate Notch3-regulated genes in ovarian carcinoma through microarray analysis. Although confirmation is required, it is possible that some of these genes work in concert with Pbx1 to mediate the tumor survival of Notch3 activation.

Pbx1 is a member of the three–amino acid loop extension class of homeodomain transcription factors and can form multimeric transcriptional complexes with other homeodomain proteins, such as Hox (29) and MyoD (30), and can participate in a variety of transcriptional regulatory processes. Deletion of Pbx1 resulted in organ hypoplasia and defects in B-cell differentiation, indicating that Pbx1 expression is essential for organ development (31–35). Pbx1 was initially identified as a proto-oncogene in human leukemia cells harboring the translocation (t;1;19)(q23;p13.3) that produced an oncogenic E2A-Pbx1 fusion protein (20, 36). The fusion of the potent transcriptional activation domain of E2A in chromosome 19 onto the DNA-binding domain of Pbx1 in chromosome 1 contributes to the acute lymphoblastic phenotype by modifying expression of genes normally responsive to Pbx1. In addition to leukemia, Pbx1 is highly expressed in melanoma cells and Pbx1 gene knockdown leads to growth suppression in melanoma cells (17). Consistent with this result, we showed in this report that knockdown of Pbx1 significantly reduced cellular proliferation and tumorigenicity in cancer cells over-expressing both Pbx1 and Notch3, suggesting that Pbx1 expression provides a survival signal in cancer cells that are dependent on Pbx1 pathway.

Identification of Pbx1 as a Notch3-regulated gene in cancer cells has the following biological and clinical implications. First, our results further support the view that Notch3 signaling is mediated by different downstream targets in different pathophysiologic settings. In ovarian cancer, Pbx1 seems to be one of the downstream targets that mediate Notch3 function. Second, Pbx1 may function as a molecular hub for different pathways, including Notch and Hox. It has been shown that Pbx1 can directly interact with Hox (37) and other homeodomain proteins, including Meis (38). The Pbx1–Meis complex functions as a cofactor with Hox to further enhance DNA-binding activity (15). The critical role of Hox has been well documented in a variety of human neoplastic diseases, including leukemia (39, 40) and ovarian cancer (41–43). Our findings suggest that Notch3 activation potentially modulates the function of Hox protein through transcriptional up-regulation of Pbx1. Further experiments are needed to more fully establish the putative link between Notch3 and Hox in the tumorigenesis of ovarian cancer. Third, the findings that Pbx1 is essential for ovarian cancer cell survival and proliferation suggest that Pbx1 might be a potential target for therapeutics in ovarian cancer in which Notch3 is activated. These tumors may have developed Notch3–Pbx1 pathway-dependent cellular machinery for growth and survival. If so, withdrawal or inhibition of Pbx1 expression may have a potent growth-inhibitory effect. The cytotoxicity associated with GSI, especially on the gastrointestinal tract, is a major obstacle of its application to cancer patients (19, 44). Alternative strategies to specifically block Notch downstream targets, such as Pbx1, are warrant to be developed.

Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest

No potential conflicts of interest were disclosed.

Acknowledgments

Received 2/11/2008; revised 7/2/2008; accepted 8/6/2008.

Grant support: American Cancer Society Research Scholar Grant (T-L. Wang), Ovarian Cancer Research Foundation Individual Investigator Grant (T-L. Wang), Department of Defense New Investigator Research Grant W81XWH (T-L. Wang), NIH career development award P50CA098252 (T-L. Wang), American Cancer Society Institutional Research Grant (T-L. Wang), and NIH grants CA129080 and CA103937 (I-M. Shih).

The costs of publication of this article were defrayed in part by the payment of page charges. This article must therefore be hereby marked advertisement in accordance with 18 U.S.C. Section 1734 solely to indicate this fact.

We thank Dr. Michael Cleary for the anti-Pbx1 antibody, Dr. S. Higashiyama for the pG3S-Pbx1 promoter construct, Dr. Diane Hayward (Johns Hopkins University) for the SG5-flag-CSL plasmid, and Drs. Ching-Hung Lin and Kuan-Ting Kuo for help in statistical analyses.

References


17. Ronchini C, Capobianco AJ. Induction of cyclin D1 and causes a severe neurogenic phenotype in zebrafish. 


Functional Analysis of 11q13.5 Amplicon Identifies Rsf-1 (HBXAP) as a Gene Involved in Paclitaxel Resistance in Ovarian Cancer

Jung Hye Choi,1,2 Jim Jinn-Chyuan Sheu,3 Bin Guan,1 Natini Jinawath,1 Paul Markowski,1 Tian-Li Wang,1 and Ie-Ming Shih1,1

1Departments of Pathology, Oncology, and Gynecology and Obstetrics, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Maryland; 2Department of Oriental Pharmacy, Kyung Hee University, Seoul, Korea; and 3Human Genetic Center, China Medical University Hospital and Graduate Institute of Chinese Medical Science, China Medical University, Taichung City, Taiwan

Abstract

The chromosome 11q13.5 locus is frequently amplified in several types of human cancer. We have previously shown that 11q13.5 amplification was associated with significantly shorter overall survival in ovarian cancer patients, but the molecular mechanisms of how amplification of this locus contributes to disease aggressiveness remain unclear. Because ovarian cancer mortality is primarily related to resistance of chemotherapeutic agents, we screened the top six candidate genes within this amplicon for their contribution to drug resistance. Rsf-1 (also known as HBXAP) was found to be the only gene in which gene knockdown sensitized tumor cells to paclitaxel. Rsf-1 has been known to interact with hSNF2H to form an ISWI chromatin remodeling complex. We found that Rsf-1 was up-regulated in paclitaxel-resistant ovarian cancer cell lines, and Rsf-1 immunoreactivity in primary ovarian carcinoma tissues correlated with in vitro paclitaxel resistance. Ectopic expression of Rsf-1 significantly enhanced paclitaxel resistance in ovarian cancer cells. Down-regulation of hSNF2H or disruption of hSNF2H and Rsf-1 interaction enhanced paclitaxel sensitivity in tumor cells with Rsf-1 up-regulation. Rsf-1 expression altered expression in several genes and activated certain signaling pathways that may contribute to drug resistance. In conclusion, our results suggest that Rsf-1 is the major gene within the 11q13.5 amplicon that contributes to paclitaxel resistance, and the formation of the Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex is required for inducing this phenotype. [Cancer Res 2009;69(4):OF1–9]

Introduction

Gene amplification is a common mechanism underlying oncogenic activation in human cancer (1, 2). Amplification of MYC family genes, EGFR, ERBB2 (Her2/neu), CCND1 (cyclin D1), CCNE (cyclin E), and FGFR, has been reported in a variety of human neoplastic diseases. Amplifications in several of the oncogenes are associated with worse clinical outcome and are amenable to specific targeted therapy (3). In an effort to identify amplified chromosomal regions that may harbor novel cancer-associated genes, we have applied both digital karyotyping (4) and single nucleotide polymorphism arrays (5) to analyze DNA copy number alterations in purified high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma, one of the most aggressive type of neoplastic diseases in women. Based on previous studies (6, 7), we found that the most common amplicons in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas were those harboring CCNE (cyclin E1), Notch3, AKT2, and a discrete chromosomal region at 11q13.5 that contained several cancer-associated genes including p21/cdc42/Rad-activated kinase (PAK1; refs. 8, 9), Gab2 (10), and Rsf-1 (HBXAP; ref. 6). Fluorescence in situ hybridization analysis showed 11q13.5 amplification in 13% to 15% of high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas (6, 7). 11q13.5 amplification was significantly associated with worse clinical outcome in patients with high-grade serous carcinomas in independent retrospective cohorts (6, 11). Besides ovarian cancer, this amplicon is frequently detected in several human malignancies including breast, oral, esophageal, and head and neck carcinomas (12). These findings suggest that gene(s) within this amplicon may contribute to clinical aggressiveness in the neoplasms with 11q13.5 amplification.

The clinical outcome in ovarian cancer patients depends on several factors, and the development of drug resistance is one of the main causes that account for the poor prognosis in patients who suffer from this disease. To identify the potential gene(s) within the 11q13.5 amplicon that may play a mechanistic role in developing drug resistance in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas, we first selected the top six genes within this amplicon that showed the most significant correlation between DNA and RNA copy number from a total of 14 genes within the amplicon. After knockdown of each gene using RNA interference, we determined their sensitivity to paclitaxel and carboplatin, which are routinely used in treating ovarian cancer patients after cytoReduction surgery. We found that Rsf-1 knockdown significantly decreased the IC50 of paclitaxel in ovarian cancer cells. In this study, we further characterized the molecular mechanism of how Rsf-1 expression contributed to the development of drug resistance.

Materials and Methods

Cell lines and culture conditions. Ovarian cancer cells including OVCAR3, SKOV3, and A2780 cells were purchased from American Type Culture Collection, and MPSC1 was previously established by us (13). Paclitaxel- and carboplatin-resistant cell lines were generated by selecting the viable MPSC1, A2780, OVCAR3, and SKOV3 cells 3 mo after exposure to paclitaxel (0.25–0.5 μmol/L) or carboplatin (0.5–2.0 μg/mL). The resistant cell clones from each cell line were maintained in culture medium containing paclitaxel (0.25 μmol/L for SKOV3 and 0.5 μmol/L for A2780, OVCAR3, and MPSC-1) or carboplatin (2.0 μg/mL for SKOV3 and MPSC1, 1.0 μg/mL for A2780, and 0.5 μg/mL for OVCAR3). All the cell lines used in this study were cultured in RPMI 1640 containing 5% fetal bovine serum.

Selection of genes within the 11q13.5 amplicon for functional studies. As reported in our previous study (6), 10 high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas with 11q13.5 amplification and 53 control specimens without such amplification were analyzed to assess mRNA levels in all the genes within the minimal amplicon using quantitative real-time PCR. The control
group included 1 freshly brushed ovarian surface epithelium (kind gift from Dr. M. Birrer), 6 benign cystadenomas, 10 serous borderline tumors, and 36 high-grade serous carcinomas that did not harbor 11q13.5 amplification. In our previous report (6), we performed quantitative real-time PCR for all the genes except NARS2 because this gene has only recently been updated to the genome assembly database. Thus, the NARS2 expression level was analyzed in this study using the same method as used for other genes (6). The Mann-Whitney (rank sum) test was used to determine the significance in individual gene expression between 11q13.5-amplified and nonamplified specimens.

**Rsf-1 inducible cell clones.** The full-length Rsf-1 gene tagged with a V5 epitope tag at the COOH-terminal was cloned into the Tet-off expression vector, pTR-E-hydro (Clontech). Parental SKOV3 cells were first transfected with a tetracycline-controlled transactivator (tTA) expression vector, and the inducible Rsf-1 vector was then introduced into the SKOV3-tTA cells, and the stable transfectants were selected by 150 µg/mL hygromycin and maintained in the culture medium containing 300 µg/mL G418, 150 µg/mL hygromycin, and 2 µg/mL doxycycline. In this study, we selected two clones of Rsf-1 inducible cells and the pooled control cells with the tTA-vector only construct. To determine the efficiency of Rsf-1 induction in the Tet-off system, we performed Western blots to analyze Rsf-1 protein expression at different time points after the gene was turned on using doxycycline-free medium.

**Immunohistochemistry.** A mouse monoclonal anti-Rsf-1 antibody (clone 5B2/E4) was purchased from Upstate and was used in immunohistochemistry at a dilution of 1:2,000. The specificity of the antibody has been validated in previous reports (6, 14). An EnVision+ System peroxidase kit (DAKO) was used for staining following the manufacturer's instruction. Immunohistochemical staining was carried out on tissue microarrays containing 99 high-grade ovarian serous carcinoma tissues for which their drug resistance status was available. Immunointensity for Rsf-1 was scored as low (<2) or high (>2). This criterion was used because of a significant correlation between immunointensity (score >2) and cell drug resistance status (median survival for high score was 1 year shorter than for low score). Immunointensity for Rsf-1 was validated in previous reports (6, 14). An EnVision+ System peroxidase kit (DAKO) was used for staining following the manufacturer's instruction.

**Real-time reverse transcription-PCR.** Relative gene expression was measured by quantitative real-time PCR using an iCycler (Bio-Rad), and threshold cycle numbers ($C_t$) were obtained using the iCycler Optical System software. PCR primers were designed using the Primer 3 program. The primers for NARS2 real-time PCR were 5' GACTCTGGAGCAGCTGGAACAC-3' (forward) and 5'-AGGTCTCGCACAAGAGTA- AACGCA-3' (reverse). The primers for cysteine-rich protein 61 (CR61) were 5'-CTCCTGTGGTTTTGGAATGGA-3' (forward) and 5'-TGGTCTTGTCGATTTCTGG-3' (reverse). The primers for osteopontin were 5'-TGGAAATTCTTACGTTGAGAA-3' (forward) and 5'-ATG TGCTGGCATAAAGGCA-3' (reverse). The primers for CTGF were 5'-CCTGGTCTGACAAGCTGAGT-3' (forward) and 5'-TGAGATTCTTACGGACGCTAC-3' (reverse). The other primers including those for Rsf-1, hSNF2H, and β-amyloid precursor protein (APP) genes were shown in previous reports (6, 15). The mean $C_t$ of the gene of interest was calculated from replicate measurements and normalized with the mean $C_t$ of a control gene, APP, for which expression is relatively constant among the SAGE libraries analyzed (16).

**Gene knockdown using small interfering RNA and small hairpin RNA.** For functional screening of the top six genes, we purchased two small hairpin RNAs (shRNA) for each gene from Sigma, hSNF2H-specific small interfering RNAs (siRNA; UUCGAAAUCUCGAUGUCUAA and UUAUAUUCCGAGAUAAACC) and control siRNA that targeted the Lncrofase gene (GAUUAACAUCCAGCGAGUCGC) were synthesized by the Integrated DNA Technologies. Cells were transfected with shRNA or siRNA at a final concentration of 2 µg or 200 nmol/L, respectively, using Lipofectamine (Invitrogen). Six hours after transfection, the cells were washed and harvested the next day for cell growth and drug resistance assays. To enhance the silencing effect of Rsf-1 transcripts in the following experiments, we used lentivirus carrying the Rsf-1 shRNA sequence templates (CCAGGCGGCTTGTACAGAGTGGATAGCTTCCCGGACTTGCAGAATCCAAGGGTGTCTATC- GAGTGAACCCCTTGTCTCAGA), which were inserted into the lentiviral plasmid (pLKO.1-puro).

**Cell growth and drug resistance assay.** Cells were grown in 96-well plates at a density of 3,000 per well. Cell number was measured by the incorporation of SYBR green 1 nucleic acid gel stain (Molecular Probes) using a fluorescence microplate reader (Fluostar from BMG). Data were determined from four replicates and were expressed as the fold increase to the control group. For drug resistance assay, cells were seeded in 384-well plates at a density of 600 per well. After overnight culture, the cells were treated with a series of concentrations of paclitaxel or carboplatin. Four days after transfection (i.e., 3 d after drug treatment), 8 µL of CellTiter-Blue (Promega) were added and the plates were incubated for 5 h. The absorbance was determined using a fluorescence microplate reader. The signal produced by conversion of resazurin to resorufin is directly proportional to viable cell number. Data were determined from four replicates and were expressed as the fold increase of the control group. IC$_{50}$ was defined as the concentration that results in a 50% decrease in the number of cells as compared with that of the control cultures in the absence of the drug.

**GeneChip analysis for transcript expression.** RNA was prepared using a Qagen RNAeasy kit from Rsf-1 inducible SKOV3 cells (15) in different experimental conditions. AFFymetrix U133 Plus 2 arrays were used to analyze gene expression from Rsf-1–induced SKOV3 cells (48 h after induction), mock-induced SKOV3 cells (48 h after mock induction), and vector-only control SKOV3 cells. Probe labeling, hybridization, and scanning for the arrays were done using the standard protocols at the Johns Hopkins Microarray Core. The dCHIP program was used to analyze the array data to select the differentially expressed genes that were overexpressed in the Rsf-1–induced group as compared with the mean of control groups including mock-induced and vector-only control SKOV3 cells. The top up-regulated and down-regulated genes with corresponding expression values that were >2.5-fold of increase or decrease as compared with the control were input into the Ingenuity Pathways Analysis System. These genes, called focus genes, were overlaid onto a global molecular network developed from information updated in the Ingenuity Pathways Knowledge Base. Networks of these focus genes were then algorithmically generated based on their connectivity.

**Drug resistance clinical assay.** The assay was done in Oncotech, Inc., using published protocol. Briefly, a small piece of fresh tumor tissue was cultured in agar-based cell culture system, and radioactive thymidine incorporation was used for measuring cell growth in the presence of different chemotherapeutic drugs. The level of drug resistance was quantified and was classified into three groups: (a) low if tumor cells were inhibited by the tested agent and showed less than median growth; (b) intermediate if there was moderate tumor growth; and (c) extreme if tumor cell growth was virtually unaffected by the chemotherapeutic agent. As defined in previous reports, extreme drug resistance was interpreted as drug resistant and intermediate and low drug resistance were interpreted as drug sensitive (1, 11).

**Results**

**Selection of genes within the 11q13.5 amplicon for functional characterization.** Using digital karyotyping to detect genome-wide DNA copy number alterations in high-grade ovarian serous carcinomas, we identified a minimal amplicon in the 11q13.5 chromosomal region (6). According to the UCSC Human Genome Browser Gateway in March 2006, there were a total of 14 genes in which their complete coding sequences were located within this minimal amplicon. To identify the candidate cancer-driving genes from the 14 genes, we applied an approach based on the rationale that a tumor-driving gene, if amplified, is almost

4 http://www.ingenuity.com
5 http://www.oncotech.com/pdfs/edr_4_pager.pdf
6 http://genome.ucsc.edu/cgi-bin/hgGateway
always overexpressed whereas the coamplified “passenger” genes that are not involved in tumor development may or may not be so (17). Based on the Mann-Whitney (rank sum) test, we selected six genes showing the highest correlation between DNA and transcript copy number ($P < 0.001$). They included $\text{Rsf-1} \ (\text{HBXAP} \ P = 0.0001), \ \text{INTS4} \ (P = 0.0001), \ \text{CLNS1A} \ (P = 0.0001), \ \text{ALG8} \ (P = 0.0001), \ \text{GAB2} \ (P = 0.0001),$ and $\text{PAK1} \ (P = 0.0002).$ The $P$ values for $\text{NDUFC2}, \ \text{C11orf67},$ and $\text{USP35}$ were 0.0015, 0.012, and 0.022, respectively. There was no statistical significance for the remaining genes including $\text{GFPD4}, \ \text{AQP11}, \ \text{KCTD14}, \ \text{THRSP},$ and $\text{NARS2}.$ Therefore, we selected $\text{Rsf-1} \ (\text{HBXAP}), \ \text{INTS4}, \ \text{CLNS1A}, \ \text{ALG8}, \ \text{GAB2},$ and $\text{PAK1}$ for functional characterization.

**Figure 1.** Effect of knockdown of the six genes within the ch11q13.5 on IC$_{50}$ of paclitaxel (A) and carboplatin (B) in OVCAR3 cells. Two shRNAs (shRNA1 and shRNA2) to target each gene were used to knock down $\text{PAK-1}, \ \text{Gab2}, \ \text{Rsf-1}, \ \text{ALG8}, \ \text{CLNS1A},$ and $\text{INTS4}$ in OVCAR3 cells with ch11q13.5 amplification. Vector only was used as the negative control. $\text{Rsf-1}$ is the only gene in which shRNAs significantly reduce IC$_{50}$ of paclitaxel.

**Biological effects of gene knockdown of the six candidate genes.** To determine the biological roles of those six genes in sustaining cell growth and in conferring drug resistance, we transfected OVCAR3 ovarian cancer cells, known to harbor a high level of 11q13.5 amplification, with shRNAs to knockdown each of the six genes. Two independent shRNAs with satisfied knockdown efficiency were used for each gene. Cell number of OVCAR3 cells was determined 1 day and 4 days after shRNA transfection. Supplementary Fig. S1 showed that cell number was most remarkably reduced in the cells transfected with Rsf-1 shRNAs as compared with PAK1, Gab2, ALG8, INTS4, and CLNS1A shRNAs. To determine if these six genes are potentially involved...
in drug resistance, we measured the IC_{50} of paclitaxel and carboplatin in OVCAR3 cells after shRNA transfection. Of note, the cell numbers in drug sensitivity assays were normalized to those in shRNA-treated SKOV3 cells without gene knockdown. For paclitaxel, we found that a significant decrease in the IC_{50} occurred only in Rsf-1 gene knockdown but not in other genes (Fig. 1A). For carboplatin, none of the shRNAs that target these six genes affected the IC_{50} (Fig. 1B). Therefore, we selected Rsf-1 to further study its role in enhancing paclitaxel resistance in ovarian cancer cells.

Correlation of Rsf-1 protein expression and drug resistance in vitro and in vivo. To determine whether Rsf-1 gene up-regulation was correlated with paclitaxel resistance, we performed Western blot on the ovarian cancer cell lines including MPSC1, A2780, and SKOV3, and performed immunohistochemistry on clinical tumor specimens. First, we established three paclitaxel-resistant ovarian cancer cell lines, SKOV3TR, A2780TR, and MPSC1TR, and three carboplatin-resistant ovarian cancer cell lines, SKOV3CR, A2780CR, and MPSC1CR, by treating the parental cells with increasing concentrations of paclitaxel and carboplatin. We then compared Rsf-1 expression between drug-resistant and parental cells. As shown in Fig. 2, Rsf-1 protein levels were significantly higher in paclitaxel-resistant cells than their parental controls in all three cell lines. Like in OVCAR3 cells, the cell number was decreased in SKOV3TR cells after treatment with Rsf-1 shRNAs (P < 0.01; Supplementary Fig. S2). Next, we determined whether Rsf-1 expression correlated with paclitaxel resistance in ovarian cancer cells isolated from the primary tumors in patients with stage III or IV ovarian cancer. Based on immunohistochemistry, we were able to show that Rsf-1 immunointensity was significantly associated with increased paclitaxel resistance (Table 1). In contrast, there was no statistically significant correlation between Rsf-1 expression level and resistance to carboplatin. Rsf-1 immunoreactivity in representative specimens was shown in Supplementary Fig. S3.

Rsf-1 expression enhances paclitaxel resistance in ovarian cancer cells. To show the causal role of Rsf-1 in developing drug resistance, we used Tet-off Rsf-1 inducible SKOV3 ovarian cancer cells, which expressed a very low level of Rsf-1 in the parental and noninduced cells (15). Western blot analysis showed that Rsf-1 protein was detected 6 and 12 hours after induction in two independent clones (Fig. 3A). Rsf-1 expression did not have a significant effect on cellular proliferation (Supplementary Fig. S4); however, both clone 1 and clone 2 after Rsf-1 induction became more resistant to paclitaxel than the control clones without Rsf-1 induction (Fig. 3B). The IC_{50} of paclitaxel in noninduced (doxycycline on) clone 1 and clone 2 cells were 0.15 and 0.11 μmol/L, respectively, whereas the IC_{50} of paclitaxel in clone 1 and clone 2 after Rsf-1 induction (doxycycline off) were 2.8 and 7.2μmol/L, respectively. In contrast, the control cells had a similar IC_{50} in both doxycycline-on and doxycycline-off conditions. Rsf-1 induction did not confer carboplatin resistance as reflected by similar IC_{50} curves between Rsf-1–induced and noninduced cells (Fig. 3C).

The role of hSNF2H in Rsf-1–dependent paclitaxel resistance. It has been known that Rsf-1 interacts with hSNF2H to form an ISWI chromatin remodeling complex in which Rsf-1 serves as a histone chaperone and hSNF2H as an ATPase (18–21). Here, we determined if hSNF2H was required for Rsf-1 to confer paclitaxel resistance. As shown in Fig. 4A, gene knockdown of hSNF2H reduced its expression at both mRNA and protein levels in SKOV3 cells. Reducing hSNF2H expression had only a minimal effect on cell proliferation in the control SKOV3 cell line (Supplementary Fig. S5). Next, we measured the IC_{50} of paclitaxel in Rsf-1 inducible SKOV3 cells after transfection with hSNF2H or control siRNA in both Rsf-1–induced and noninduced conditions. We found that hSNF2H siRNA significantly decreased the IC_{50} of paclitaxel in Rsf-1–expressing SKOV3 cells. In contrast, hSNF2H siRNA had only a modest effect on the IC_{50} in cells without Rsf-1 induction (Fig. 4B).

![Figure 2. Enhanced expression of Rsf-1 protein in paclitaxel-resistant ovarian cancer cells. Western blot analysis shows that Rsf-1 protein levels are significantly higher in the paclitaxel-resistant ovarian cancer cell lines as compared with the parental and carboplatin-resistant cells. Glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) was used as a loading control.](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1. Correlation between in vitro drug resistance and Rsf-1 expression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Staining score ≤2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carboplatin sensitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carboplatin resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paclitaxel sensitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paclitaxel resistant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
negative protein, Rsf-D4 (15), could sensitize OVCAR3 cells with abundant endogenous Rsf-1 expression to paclitaxel. We found that either hSNF2H siRNA or Rsf-D4 reduced the cell proliferation to 81% and 70% of the controls, respectively. Interestingly, both approaches also enhanced the paclitaxel sensitivity in OVCAR3 cells (Fig. 4).

The above results indicated an important role of hSNF2H in Rsf-1–mediated paclitaxel resistance.

**Genes regulated by Rsf-1 expression.** To further identify the Rsf-1–regulated genes and pathways that were potentially involved in drug resistance, we performed global transcript profiling to compare gene expression in Rsf-1–induced and control SKOV3 cells (mock induced and vector only controls) using the Affymetrix U133-Plus 2 microarrays. As compared with the Rsf-1 turn-off (mock induced) group and the vector-only control, Rsf-1–induced cells showed up-regulation and down-regulation in 62 genes with at least 2.5-fold increase or decrease as compared with the controls (Supplementary Table S1). To identify the hidden connections among the regulated genes, we performed a network analysis of the top 25 up-regulated and 37 down-regulated genes using the Ingenuity Pathways Analysis Systems. Applying this Ingenuity Network filter, four functional networks could be constituted with significant Ingenuity scores. The network with the highest score was related to the Tissue Morphology, Cellular Assembly and Organization System (Fig. 5A).

Figure 3. Rsf-1 induction in SKOV3 cells increases paclitaxel resistance. A, Western blot analyses show that Rsf-1 protein expression is detectable as early as 6 h after removal of doxycycline in two randomly selected clones (clone 1 and clone 2). B and C, drug resistance assay shows that Rsf-1 expression confers resistance to paclitaxel (B) but not to carboplatin (C) in both Rsf-1 inducible SKOV3 clones.

Among the candidate genes, three representative genes including osteopontin, cysteine-rich protein 61 (CYR61), and connective tissue growth factor (CTGF) were selected for validation by quantitative real-time PCR because these three genes have been implied in the pathogenesis of human cancer (22–24). As shown in Fig. 5B and C, all three genes showed statistically significant up-regulation in SKOV3 cells after Rsf-1 induction and showed down-regulation in OVCAR3 cells after Rsf-1 shRNA transfection, indicating that Rsf-1 proteins were required and sufficient to up-regulate the expression of CYR61, CTGF, and osteopontin.

**Discussion**

Chromosome 11q13.5 amplification has been detected in several types of human cancer, and the presence of the amplicon is associated with a worse clinical outcome. For example, our previous reports (6, 11) showed that 11q13.5 amplification in ovarian serous carcinomas was significantly associated with shorter overall survival. However, the mechanisms accounting for the dismal clinical outcome are not clear. In the current study, we performed a functional genomic screening on genes located in the 11q13.5 amplicon for their roles in developing drug resistance to paclitaxel and carboplatin, which are routinely used in treating patients at advanced stages of ovarian cancer. Our result showed that Rsf-1 (HBXAP) played an important role in conferring paclitaxel resistance in ovarian cancer cells.

Rsf-1/HBXAP encodes a nuclear protein containing several distinct structure motifs including a PHD domain (25). This protein was first identified as a novel cellular protein that bound to the pX nuclear protein of hepatitis B virus (26). HBXAP expression increases HBV transcription in a pX-dependent manner, suggesting its role in regulating the virus life cycle. Further studies showed that the interaction between HBXAP and pX proteins regulated...
NF-κB activation (26). Soon after HBXAP was identified, an independent research group reported the full-length HBXAP (Rsf-1) protein as a subunit in a chromatin assembly factor, called ISWI-containing remodeling and spacing factor (RSF; ref. 18). The human RSF complex is composed of two subunits: the nucleosome-dependent ATPase, hSNF2H, and the histone chaperon, Rsf-1 (18, 20, 27). The Rsf-1/hSNF2H (or RSF) complex mediates nucleosome deposition and assembly and participates in chromatin remodeling by mobilizing nucleosomes in response to a variety of growth-modifying signals and environmental cues (18–21). Such nucleosome remodeling is essential for transcriptional regulation (25, 26, 28), DNA replication (29), and cell cycle progression (30). We have previously shown that Rsf-1 and hSNF2H were co-upregulated in ovarian cancer tissues and that expression of Rsf-1 may likely prevent hSNF2H from protein degradation (15). Ectopic expression of Rsf-1 in SKOV3 ovarian cancer cells with a very low level of endogenous Rsf-1 expression increased hSNF2H protein levels and promoted SKOV3 tumor growth in a mouse tumor xenograft model (15).

Our findings from this study could have several biological and clinical implications. First, the current results provide a possible explanation for how 11q13.5 amplification in ovarian serous carcinomas contributes to shorter overall survival as compared with those without 11q13.5 amplification (6, 11). It is likely that tumors with increased DNA copy number of Rsf-1 overexpress Rsf-1 protein, which renders the de novo paclitaxel resistance. The Rsf-1–expressing residual tumors after tumor cytoreduction surgery may survive better during chemotherapy and tend to recur earlier, and thus they are likely related to poor clinical outcome in ovarian cancer patients. Second, hSNF2H knockdown or expression of an Rsf-1 dominant negative protein containing the hSNF2H binding motif sensitized cancer cells with Rsf-1 overexpression to paclitaxel. These observations suggest that paclitaxel resistance in Rsf-1 up-regulated cells is mediated by the chromatin remodeling activity from the Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex. This finding may have translational implications for new cancer therapy because enhancing the sensitivity of chemotherapathy can be achieved by inactivating the Rsf-1/hSNF2H or by interrupting the complex formation in cancer cells. Third, our previous result showed that hSNF2H was required for cell proliferation and survival in Rsf-1–expressing OVCAR3 cells but not in SKOV3 cells with or without Rsf-1 induction. This finding is probably because OVCAR3 cells with Rsf-1 gene amplification and constitutive up-regulation have become molecularly “addicted” to Rsf-1/hSNF2H expression, whereas SKOV3 cells that have a very low level of endogenous Rsf-1 expression (15) are less sensitive to hSNF2H.

Figure 4. The role of hSNF2H in paclitaxel sensitivity. A, quantitative reverse transcription-PCR shows mRNA expression levels of hSNF2H are greatly reduced by hSNF2H siRNA in OVCAR3 cells with high level expression of endogenous hSNF2H (left). Similarly, Western blot analysis shows reduction of hSNF2H expression by hSNF2H siRNA 24 h after siRNA transfection in the Rsf-1 inducible SKOV3 cells (right). siRNA against luciferase was used as the control. B, Rsf-1 inducible cells transfected with control or hSNF2H siRNAs were treated with various concentrations of paclitaxel under Rsf-1 turned-on or turned-off condition. Relative cell number in different treatment group was determined and presented as percentage of the control group at day 3 (left). IC50 of paclitaxel in Rsf-1 inducible SKOV3 cells transfected with control or hSNF2H siRNAs were determined under Rsf-1 turned-on or turned-off condition (right). hSNF2H siRNAs significantly decreases the IC50 of paclitaxel in Rsf-1–expressing SKOV3 cells. C, effect of hSNF2H siRNA and Rsf-D4 expression on sensitivity of OVCAR3 cells to paclitaxel. In contrast to SKOV3 cells, OVCAR3 cells constitutively express Rsf-1 due to a high level of 11q13.5 amplification. Both hSNF2H siRNA (left) and Rsf-D4 (right) significantly sensitize OVCAR3 cells to paclitaxel treatment. The cell number at each concentration points was normalized to hSNF2H siRNA– and Rsf-D4–treated cells without paclitaxel treatment.
knockdown even after an acute induction of Rsf-1. However, reducing hSNF2H expression sensitized both OVCAR3 cells and Rsf-1–expressing SKOV3 cells to paclitaxel, suggesting that different mechanisms are involved in promoting cell growth and drug resistance. Fourth, Rsf-1 expression in tumor specimens can be used as a surrogate marker alone or in combination with other markers to predict treatment response to paclitaxel. To this end, future multi-institutional cohort studies are required to validate the usefulness of Rsf-1 immunoreactivity as a potential diagnostic test for ovarian cancer or other cancer types with Rsf-1 amplification and overexpression.

There are at least two possible mechanisms that could explain how Rsf-1 overexpression contributes to tumor cell survival and growth in the presence of paclitaxel. First, an increased number of RSF complexes may concentrate on specific promoter and enhancer regions to modulate transcription activity of a set of genes which participate in drug resistance. In fact, based on comparison of gene profiles between Rsf-1–induced and non-induced SKOV3 ovarian cancer cells, we found that Rsf-1 expression was associated with changes in the expression of several genes. Among them, up-regulation of CYR61 and osteopontin is of interest because both gene products were previously reported to be involved in developing drug resistance (22, 23). Furthermore, using interaction network analysis, it seems that several major molecular hubs were identified in this network and they included NF-κB, ERK, Akt, and EGR1. Among them, NF-κB, ERK, and Akt have been suggested to participate in developing chemoresistance in cancer cells (30–37). For example, the Akt pathway has been shown to play a causal role in the development of docetaxel and paclitaxel resistance in cancer cell lines including those derived from ovarian cancer (31–33). It is of great interest that Rsf-1 has been shown to interact with NF-κB (34). Further studies are required to show the detailed mechanisms of how the Rsf-1/hSNF2H complex contributes to tumor development through their downstream mediators. Second, Rsf-1 overexpression may alter the dynamics of partnership between hSNF2H and hSNF2H binding proteins. Besides Rsf-1, hSNF2H is known to interact with several cellular proteins to form different hSNF2H-containing protein complexes that have diverse cellular functions. In our previous study, we showed that excessive Rsf-1 molecules

![Figure 5](image-url)
sequenstered hSNF2H, leading to a loss or a decrease in the abundance of other hSNF2H-binding complexes such as hSNF2H/BAZ1A and hSNF2H/BAZ1B (15). Because several members in the SNP family have been suggested as tumor suppressors and are found to be down-regulated or inactivated in cancer tissues (35, 36), it is plausible that reduction of these hSNF2H complexes with tumor suppressor potential by excessive Rsf-1 contributes to the observed drug-resistant phenotype in cancer cells. However, in this study, we found that expressing the Rsf-D4 deletion mutant, which has the hSNF2H binding activity, enhanced the growth inhibitory effect of paclitaxel in tumor cells. This observation suggests that sequenstering hSNF2H from other protein complexes by the Rsf-D4 mutant alone is not able to confer paclitaxel resistance as seen in the full-length Rsf-1. Therefore, the paclitaxel-resistant phenotype mediated by the full-length Rsf-1 is more likely due to an increase in hSNF2H complex formation rather than a decrease in other hSNF2H-containing complexes.

Although the above represents our preferred views, alternative interpretations should be entertained. First, the shRNA screening approach used in this study suggests that Rsf-1 is the main gene within the 11q13.5 amplicon responsible for paclitaxel resistance. However, other gene(s) within the 11q13.5 amplicon might also be involved in the aggressive behavior of 11q13.5-amplified carcinoma. For example, PAK1, a member of serine/threonine kinase family, plays a critical role in controlling anchorage-independent growth and invasiveness in breast cancer cells (37) and in promoting mammalian tumorigenesis (38) and angiogenesis (39). Thus, PAK1 expression may lead to a more aggressive clinical course in ovarian cancer. It is thus plausible that Rsf-1 collaborates with PAK1 and other genes to propel tumor progression. Second, similar to other dominant negative approaches that are applied to modulate activity of endogenous proteins, the Rsf-D4 approach reported in this study may not be specific to interrupt the interaction between Rsf-1 and hSNF2H. It is possible that the Rsf-D4 mutant may complex with other protein(s) besides hSNF2H and that overexpression of Rsf-D4 can potentially interfere with the binding of these protein(s) to the endogenous full-length Rsf-1. Finally, although the correlation is statistically significant, seven tissues with high Rsf-1 did not show significant drug resistance. This finding suggests that other factors may also play a role in conferring a Taxol resistance phenotype that is independent of Rsf-1.

In summary, we showed in this report that development of paclitaxel resistance in ovarian cancer cells was attributed, at least in part, to Rsf-1, which is frequently amplified in several types of human cancer. We further showed that the formation of Rsf-1 and hSNF2H chromatin remodeling complexes was essential for developing this resistance phenotype. Our results suggest that Rsf-1 can be used as a biomarker for paclitaxel resistance and can be exploited as a potential target for chemosensitization in carcinomas with Rsf-1 amplification or overexpression.

Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest
No potential conflicts of interest were disclosed.

Acknowledgments
Received 9/17/2008; revised 11/12/2008; accepted 11/4/2008. Grant support: National Cancer Institute/NIH grants RO1 CA129080 and RO1 CA109397 (H.M. Shih), American Cancer Society grant RSG-08-174-01-GMC (T-L Wang), and Department of Defense Research Council grant OCO04060 (T-L Wang). The costs of publication of this article were defrayed in part by the payment of page charges. This article must therefore be hereby marked advertisement in accordance with 18 U.S.C. Section 1734 solely to indicate this fact.

We thank the laboratory members for their valuable comments.

References
30. Cosma MP, Tanaka T, Nasmyth K. Ordered recruitment of transcription and chromatin remodeling factors


Short Communication

Frequent Activating Mutations of PIK3CA in Ovarian Clear Cell Carcinoma

Kuan-Ting Kuo,*‡ Tsui-Lien Mao,‡ Sia ˆn Jones,† Emanuela Veras,* Ayse Ayhan,§ Tian-Li Wang,*, Robert J. Kurman,* and Ie-Ming Shih*

From the Departments of Pathology, Gynecology and Obstetrics, and Kimmel Cancer Center,* The Ludwig Center and the Howard Hughes Medical Institute at the Kimmel Cancer Center,† Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Maryland; the Department of Pathology;§ National Taiwan University Hospital, Taipei, Taiwan; the Department of Pathology,‡ Seirei Mikatahara Hospital, Hamamatsu, Japan; and the Division of Hematology/Oncology,¶ David Geffen School of Medicine at University of California at Los Angeles, California

Ovarian clear cell carcinoma (CCC) is one of the most malignant types of ovarian carcinomas, particularly at advanced stages. Unlike the more common type of ovarian cancer, high-grade serous carcinoma, ovarian CCC is often resistant to platinum-based chemotherapy, and therefore an effective treatment for this tumor type at advanced stages is urgently needed. In this study, we analyzed 97 ovarian CCCs for sequence mutations in KRAS, BRAF, PIK3CA, TP53, PTEN, and CTNNB1 as these mutations frequently occur in other major types of ovarian carcinomas. The samples included 18 CCCs for which affinity-purified tumor cells from fresh specimens were available, 69 microdissected tumors from paraffin tissues, and 10 tumor cell lines. Sequence analysis of PIK3CA in 28 affinity-purified CCCs and CCC cell lines showed a mutation frequency of 46%. Samples with PIK3CA mutations showed intense phosphorylated AKT immunoreactivity. These findings demonstrate that ovarian CCCs have a high frequency of activating PIK3CA mutations. We therefore suggest that the use of PIK3CA-targeting drugs may offer a more effective therapeutic approach compared with current chemotherapeutic agents for pa-tients with advanced-stage and recurrent CCC. (Am J Pathol 2009, 174:000–000; DOI: 10.2353/ajpath.2009.081000)

Ovarian carcinomas are a heterogeneous group of neoplasms that can be classified according to the type and degree of differentiation. Despite the fact that clinical management of ovarian cancer at the present time largely fails to take this heterogeneity into account, it has becoming clear that each major histological type has unique molecular genetic defects that deregulate specific signaling pathways in the cancer cells.1 Ovarian clear cell carcinoma (CCC) is one of the most lethal types of ovarian cancer, with a 5-year survival rate (all stages) of less than 35%.2 Unlike the more common type of ovarian carcinoma, high-grade serous carcinoma, CCC is often resistant to platinum-based chemotherapy.3–8 Several studies have attempted to elucidate the molecular pathogenesis of ovarian CCC with the goal of identifying molecular targets that are altered in this tumor type, 1 but these reports have been of limited value because of insufficient sample size.

In this study, we analyzed 97 ovarian CCCs for sequence alterations in genes that participate in several major cancer-associated pathways including TP53, KRAS, BRAF, PIK3CA, PTEN, and CTNNB1. We demonstrated frequent PIK3CA mutations in CCCs, especially those from purified tumors and cell lines. Our findings suggest that PIK3CA-targeting drugs may be a more effective therapy than current chemotherapeu-

Supported by US Department of Defense grant OC0400600 (to T.L.W.), Dr. Miriam and Sheldon G. Adelson Medical Research Foundation (to V.E.V.), and NIH grants RO1-CA129080 (to I.M.S.), RO1-CA121113 (to V.E.V.), and RO1-CA116184 (to R.J.K.).

K.-T.K. and T.-L.M. contributed equally to this work.

Dr. Slamon is a member of the Genenetch and Sanofi-aventis Speakers Bureau.

Accepted for publication January 22, 2009.

Supplemental material for this article can be found on http://ajp.amjpathol.org.

Address reprint requests to Ie-Ming Shih, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, 1550 Orleans Street, Room 305 Baltimore, MD 21231. E-mail: ishih@jhmi.edu.

Copyright 2009 by the American Society for Investigative Pathology.
tic agents for patients with advanced stage and recurrent disease.

### Materials and Methods

#### Tissue Specimens

The tumors included 10 cases from the Johns Hopkins Hospital, 52 cases from National Taiwan University Hospital, and 25 cases from the Seirei Mikatahara Hospital, Japan. H&E-stained sections from tissue specimens were reviewed and the diagnosis of ovarian CCCs confirmed by an expert gynecologic pathologist (RJK). All of the specimens were anonymous and tissues collected in a clinic, and 25 cases from the Seirei Mikatahara Hospital.

The tumors included 10 cases from the Johns Hopkins Hospital, 52 cases from National Taiwan University Hospital, and 25 cases from the Seirei Mikatahara Hospital.

#### Mutational Analysis

The relevant exons of the genes indicated in Table 1 in each tumor sample were PCR-amplified, sequenced, and assessed for potential sequence alterations using approaches previously described. The nucleotide sequences were then analyzed using the Mutation Surveyor program (Soft Genetics LLC, State College, PA) and the sequencing data were analyzed by two investigators independently.

#### Immunohistochemistry

We assessed AKT phosphorylation in 58 CCCs including 18 cases with PIK3CA mutations and 40 cases without the mutations using an anti-p-AKT (Ser473) monoclonal antibody (Cell Signaling). Immunohistochemistry was performed on deparaffinized sections using the antibody at a dilution of 1:50 and an EnVision+System peroxidase kit (DAKO, Carpineteria, CA). Immunoreactivity was scored by two investigators as follows: 0: undetectable, 1+: weakly positive, 2+: moderately positive and 3+: intensely positive.

### Single Nucleotide Polymorphism Array Analysis

Single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) were genotyped using the 250K Sty1 arrays (Affymetrix, Santa Clara, CA) in the Microarray Core Facility at the Dana-Farber Cancer Institute, Boston, MA. The dChip 2006 program was used to analyze SNP array data. Data were normalized to a baseline array with median signal intensity at the probe intensity level using the invariant set normalization method. Signal values for each SNP were compared with the average intensities from 15 normal samples. Tumor DNA was amplified and run on the Affymetrix 250K Sty1 microarrays.

### Quantitative Real-Time PCR

DNA copy number of the PIK3CA locus in 10 CCC cell lines was assessed by quantitative real-time PCR using an iCycler (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA) with SYBR green dye (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR). The primer sequences that amplified the first exon are: 5’-GCCCTGCTGGAGAGCTTGCTCGC-3’ (forward) and 5’-ATGTTATGTTGCTCTGACAAGCAG-3’ (reverse).

Averages in the threshold cycle number of triplicate measurements were obtained. The results were expressed as the difference between the threshold cycle of the gene of interest and the threshold cycle of a Line-1 gene for which expression is relatively constant among tumor tissues.
Table 2. Sequence Mutation Rates in Ovarian Clear Cell Carcinomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample (n)</th>
<th>KRAS</th>
<th>BRAF</th>
<th>TP53</th>
<th>PIK3CA</th>
<th>CTNNB1</th>
<th>PTEN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JH (10)</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TW (8)</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell line (10)</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TW-paraffin (44)</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JP-paraffin (25)</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ND</td>
<td>32%</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall: non-paraffin (JH + TW + Cell line)</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>46%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall (97)</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>33%</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JH: freshly purified tumor cells from tumor tissues at the Johns Hopkins Hospital.
TW: freshly purified tumor cells from tumor tissues at the National Taiwan University Hospital.
JP-paraffin: paraffin-embedded tumors from National Taiwan University Hospital.
TW: freshly purified tumor cells from tumor tissues at the National Taiwan University Hospital.
JH: freshly purified tumor cells from tumor tissues at the Johns Hopkins Hospital.
ND: not determined.

Results and Discussion

The mutation profile of all of the specimens is summarized in Table 2 and the detailed mutations in each sample were listed in supplemental Table 1 (http://ajp.amjpathol.org). Sequence mutations (at the mutation hot spots) of PIK3CA, TP53, KRAS, PTEN, CTNNB1, and BRAF, were detected in 33%, 15%, 7%, 5%, 3%, and 1%, of informative CCC cases, respectively. Among the genes analyzed, PIK3CA was the most frequently mutated and was therefore selected for further characterization. We found that the percentage of PIK3CA mutations was even higher (46%) in the 28 cases of affinity purified CCCs and CCC cell lines. Most of the PIK3CA mutations were mapped to exon 9 and exon 20 resulting in kinase activation of p110α which has been shown to result in increased cellular survival and invasion. Because AKT activation by phosphorylation can occur as a result of constitutive activating mutations in PIK3CA, we assessed AKT phosphorylation in 58 tumors, including 18 cases with PIK3CA mutations and 40 cases without mutations. We found that all 18 specimens with PIK3CA mutations and 34 (85%) of 40 cases with wild-type PIK3CA showed intense and diffuse phosphorylated AKT immunoreactivity. There was no statistical difference of phosphorylated AKT immunoreactivity (extent and intensity) between these two groups (P = 0.16). These results indicate that PIK3CA mutations directly activate AKT in CCCs, and other mechanisms rather than sequence mutations are involved in activating the pathway for those CCCs with wild-type PIK3CA.

In an effort to determine whether the PIK3CA locus was genomically amplified, we applied a genome-wide analysis for DNA copy number alterations in the 12 affinity-purified ovarian CCCs using 250K SNP arrays and performed quantitative real-time PCR to determine the DNA copy number in the PIK3CA locus in 10 cell lines. We did not observe any DNA copy number change in any of the tumors and cell lines (see Supplemental Figure S1 at http://ajp.amjpathol.org). Thus, it is likely that PIK3CA mutation is the main molecular genetic change that constitutively activates the PI3K/AKT pathway in ovarian CCCs. Finally, to determine the clinical significance of PIK3CA mutation in ovarian CCCs, we correlated its mutation status with various clinicopathologic parameters. There was no significant correlation between the PIK3CA mutation status and histological features, clinical stage, patient age, disease-free interval, and overall survival (P > 0.05 for all clinical parameters examined).

The findings from this study have important biological and clinical ramifications for ovarian cancer. First, although previous reports have detected PIK3CA mutations in ovarian CCC, those studies analyzed a small number of cases and therefore the investigators could not draw firm conclusions about the frequency of PIK3CA mutations and the generalizability of their findings. It is particularly interesting that among all of the cancer types reported so far, ovarian CCC has the highest frequency of PIK3CA mutations. This observation is important because of the well-established role of PI3K in oncogenesis in several types of human cancer. It is particularly interesting that among all of the cancer types reported so far, ovarian CCC has the highest frequency of PIK3CA mutations. This observation is important because of the well-established role of PI3K in oncogenesis in several types of human cancer.16–19 It is particularly interesting that among all of the cancer types reported so far, ovarian CCC has the highest frequency of PIK3CA mutations. This observation is important because of the well-established role of PI3K in oncogenesis in several types of human cancer.

In contrast, low-grade serous carcinoma frequently harbors...
mutations in KRAS/BRAF/ERBB2, endometrioid carcinoma has PTEN and CTNNB1 mutations in most of cases, and mucinous carcinoma has KRAS mutations in more than half of the cases. The high frequency of PIK3CA mutation and the low rate of mutations in KRAS, BRAF, TP53, PTEN, and CTNNB1 indicate that CCCs have a different molecular signature from other surface epithelial tumors. Both ovarian endometrioid carcinoma and CCC are thought to develop from endometriosis, but endometrioid carcinoma has a high frequency of PTEN and CTNNB1 mutations while CCC has a low frequency of mutations in these genes. Thus, our data provide evidence that the underlying genetic events in CCC and endometrioid carcinoma are inherently different despite the fact that the precursor lesion, endometriosis, is the same for both tumors.

From a therapeutic perspective, our results underscore the importance of carefully separating these different types of ovarian tumors in clinical trials evaluating different types of treatments. The relatively high frequency of PIK3CA mutations holds promise for new therapeutic approaches using small molecule inhibitors targeting PI3K. New PI3K targeting drugs, including GDC-0941, NVP-BEZ235, PI-103, and SF1126, have recently been developed and are being evaluated in clinical trials. In the future, it will be important to design clinical trials to evaluate the efficacy of such inhibitors by correlating clinical response with PIK3CA mutational status or pathway activation. If such studies show promising results, this would be an important step in the development of customized treatment for ovarian CCC at advanced stages.

References


Analysis of DNA Copy Number Alterations in Ovarian Serous Tumors Identifies New Molecular Genetic Changes in Low-Grade and High-Grade Carcinomas

Kuan-Ting Kuo,1,4 Bin Guan,1 Yuanjian Feng,5 Tsui-Lien Mao,4 Xu Chen,1 Natini Jinawath,1 Yue Wang,5 Robert J. Kurman,1,2,4 Ie-Ming Shih,1,2,3 and Tian-Li Wang1,2

Departments of Pathology, Gynecology/Obstetrics, and Oncology, Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Maryland; Department of Pathology, National Taiwan University, Taipei, Taiwan; and Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Arlington, Virginia

Abstract

Ovarian serous carcinoma, the most common and lethal type of ovarian cancer, is thought to develop from two distinct molecular pathways. High-grade (HG) serous carcinomas contain frequent TP53 mutations, whereas low-grade (LG) carcinomas arise from serous borderline tumors (SBT) and harbor mutations in KRAS/BRAF/ERBB2 pathway. However, the molecular alterations involved in the progression from SBT to LG carcinoma remain unknown. In addition, the extent of deletion of tumor suppressors in ovarian serous carcinomas has not been well studied. To further address these two issues, we assessed DNA copy number changes among affinity-purified tumor cells from 37 ovarian serous neoplasms including SBT, LG, and HG tumors using high-density 250K single nucleotide polymorphism arrays. Chromosomal instability index as measured by changes in DNA copy number was significantly higher in HG than in LG serous carcinomas. Hemizygous ch1p36 deletion was common in LG serous carcinomas but was rarely seen in SBT. This region contains several candidate tumor suppressors including miR-34a. In contrast, in HG serous carcinomas, significant numbers of amplifications and deletions, including homozgyous deletions, were identified. Among homozygous deletions, loci containing Rb1, CDKN2A/B, CSMD1, and DOCK4 were most common, being present in 10.6%, 6.4%, 6.4%, and 4.3%, respectively, in independent 47 affinity-purified HG serous carcinomas. Except for the CDKN2A/B region, these homozygous deletions were not present in either SBT or LG tumors. Our study provides a genome-wide homozygous deletion profile in HG serous carcinomas, which can serve as a molecular foundation to study tumor suppressors in ovarian cancer.

[Cancer Res 2009;69(9):4036–42]

Introduction

In the United States, ovarian cancer is responsible for more cancer deaths than any other neoplasms of the female reproductive organs, with an estimated 15,520 deaths in 2008 (1). Ovarian cancer is a heterogeneous group of diseases, and among them, serous carcinoma is the most common type, representing approximately half of ovarian cancers. The majority of serous carcinomas are high-grade and have been thought to arise in a progressive fashion from benign serous cystadenoma to serous borderline tumor (SBT; also known as serous tumor of low malignant potential or atypical proliferative serous tumor), to low-grade (LG) serous carcinoma, and then finally to high-grade (HG) serous carcinoma (2). However, clinicopathologic observations and recent molecular genetic studies from several research groups have challenged this paradigm. Two distinct pathways are now thought to lead to the development of LG and HG serous carcinomas (3–10). LG carcinomas are now thought to develop from SBT and progress in a stepwise fashion because histologic transitions can be found in SBT and LG serous carcinomas from the same specimen; furthermore, both SBT and LG lesions share similar molecular genetic changes (3). They are slow-growing, indolent tumors that have a relatively good prognosis compared with HG carcinomas. Molecular genetic analysis has shown that SBT/LG serous carcinomas typically display sequence mutations in KRAS/BRAF/ERBB2 but with infrequent mutations in TP53 (11–13). In contrast, HG serous carcinomas often present in advanced stages (stages III and IV) and rarely harbor mutations in KRAS/BRAF/ERBB2. HG serous carcinomas grow rapidly and are highly aggressive and $>75\%$ of these tumors harbor TP53 mutations (14–18).

DNA copy number alterations including chromosomal amplification, deletion, and aneuploidy are the hallmarks of neoplasia (19). Amplification is one of the mechanisms that lead to an increase in activity of oncogenes and development of drug resistance (20, 21), whereas allelic deletion results in inactivation of tumor suppressors. Identification and characterization of genes within the amplified and deleted chromosomal loci not only provide new insights into the pathogenesis of cancer but may also lead to new approaches to diagnosis and therapy. Previous studies have applied different approaches to analyze DNA copy number changes on a genome-wide scale (22–28), but most combined different histologic types of ovarian carcinomas such as serous, endometrioid, clear cell, and mucinous tumors in the analysis, and very few included LG serous carcinomas and SBTs. A head-to-head comparison between HG and LG serous carcinomas and between LG serous carcinomas and their precursor lesions, SBTs, has not been published. Furthermore, although studies have identified several convincing amplification events in ovarian cancer, detection of deletions, especially homozygous ones, has been challenging because (a) it requires technologies with a sufficient resolution and (b) it requires samples that are highly enriched with tumor cells because the presence of normal stromal cells or endothelial cells can mask deletions. To overcome these limitations in this study, we

Note: Supplementary data for this article are available at Cancer Research Online (http://cancerres.aacrjournals.org/).

Requests for reprints: Tian-Li Wang or Ie-Ming Shih, Departments of Gynecology/OBSTetrics and Oncology, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, CRBI, 1550 Orleans Street, Room 306, Baltimore, MD 21231. Phone: 410-502-4863; Fax: 410-502-7943; E-mail: twang@jhmi.edu or shihie@yahoo.com.

©2009 American Association for Cancer Research. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-3913
applied high-density 250K single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) arrays and used affinity-purified tumor cells from fresh specimens to address two biological questions that are related to the pathogenesis of ovarian cancer and have not yet been elucidated: (a) What is the cardinal molecular genetic alteration(s) in the transition from SBT to LG serous carcinoma and (2) What are the deleted tumor suppressor genes in HG serous tumors?

Materials and Methods

Tissue samples. Tissue samples from 12 SBTs, 12 LG ovarian serous carcinomas, and 13 HG ovarian serous carcinomas were collected from the Department of Pathology, Johns Hopkins Hospital. The acquisition of the anonymous tissue specimens for this study was approved by the Institutional Review Board at the Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions.

The status of primary/recurrence and the mutational status of TP53/KRAS/BRAF of each sample are listed in Supplementary Table S1. Fresh tumor specimens were digested with collagenase (1 mg/mL), washed with RPMI, and affinity-purified using the anti-Ber-EP4-conjugated magnetic beads (Invitrogen) as described previously (29, 30). The purity of the isolated tumor cells was confirmed by immunostaining using an anti-cytokeratin-8 antibody (CAM5.2; Becton Dickinson). The negatively sorted cellular fraction, which represented the tumor adjacent normal stromal cells, was separately cultured. The stromal fibroblasts showed distinct morphology and their purity was confirmed by positive vementin immunoreactivity and negative Ber-EP4 and CD31 immunoreactivities. Anti-vementin was purchased from Sigma, anti-Ber-EP4 was from Abcam, and anti-CD31 was from Invitrogen.

SNP array. SNPs were genotyped using 250K Sty1 arrays (Affymetrix) in the Microarray Core Facility at the Dana-Farber Cancer Institute. A detailed protocol is available on the Core Center Web page. Briefly, genomic DNA was fragmented using the restriction enzyme, Sty1, ligated with linkers, followed by PCR amplification. The PCR products were purified and then digested with DNase I to a size ranging from 250 to 2,000 bp. Fragmented PCR products were labeled with biotin and hybridized to the arrays. Arrays were then washed with the Affymetrix fluidics stations. The bound DNA was fluorescently labeled using streptavidin-phycocerythrin conjugates and scanned using the Gene Chip Scanner 3000.

Analysis of SNP array data was done using the dChip 2006 program (24, 31). Data were normalized to a baseline array with median signal intensity at the probe intensity level using the invariant set normalization method. A model-based (PM/MM) method was employed to obtain the signal values for each SNP in each array. Signal values for each SNP were compared with the average intensities from 15 normal samples, among which 13 samples are tumor adjacent stromal fibroblasts purified from the same patients whose tumor samples were analyzed by SNP array. The remaining two samples are normal fallopian tubes. To infer the DNA copy number from the raw signal data, we used the Hidden Markov Model (31) based on the assumption of diploid for normal samples. Mapping information of SNP locations and cytogenetic bands were based on curation of Affymetrix and University of California Santa Cruz hg17. In this study, we used an arbitrary cutoff of >3 copies in >6 consecutive SNPs to define amplification, a cutoff of <0.5 copy to define homozygous deletion, and a copy number between 0.5 and 1.5 to define hemizygous deletions. If there were intermittent, nonconsecutive probes with inferred copy numbers that deviated ±0.1 copies from the cutoff criteria, this probe was considered within the cutoff range. The DNA copy number changes in all samples were analyzed using the same criteria.

Figure 1. Genome-wide chromosome instability (CIN) index in ovarian serous tumors. A, the CIN index in individual chromosomes of each serous tumor is plotted using a pseudo-color gradient indicating the copy number alteration level (low to high: dark to red). Normal, stromal fibroblast from the tumor; SBT, serous borderline tumor (atypical proliferative serous tumor); LG, low-grade serous carcinoma; HG, high-grade serous carcinoma. B, genome-wide CIN index for each tumor. **, P < 0.01; ***, P < 0.001. C, CIN index in matched normal and tumor pairs from 7 SBT and 6 LG tumors. Tumor samples are found to harbor significantly higher CIN index than adjacent normal samples (P < 0.01).
Index of DNA copy number changes (chromosome instability index). To facilitate the quantification of subchromosomal copy number alterations, we applied the Circular Binary Segmentation algorithm (32) to count copy number changes and used a chromosome instability (CIN) index to determine the levels of DNA copy number changes. In this study, amplification was defined as a region with a copy number >3 in at least six contiguous SNPs, whereas homozygous deletion was defined as a region with a copy number <0.5 in at least six contiguous SNPs. Hemizygous deletion was defined as a region where the copy number fell between 0.5 and 1.5 in at least six contiguous SNPs. We further computed the CIN index for each chromosome at a genome-wide scale based on the total amount of gain and loss. The chromosome-specific CIN index was defined as the sum of amplitudes of all gain/loss segments divided by the total number of SNPs in the chromosome, and the genome-wide CIN index was defined as \( \log(C_i + 1) + \ldots + \log(C_i + 1) + \ldots + \log(C_i + 1) \), where \( C_i \) is the CIN index of chromosome \( i \). For a gain segment, the amplitude was the average intensity of SNP signals within the segment. For a loss segment, to match the effect of losses to the same scale of gains, the amplitude was calculated by \( 2.5 + (A - 2.5) \left( \frac{1.5 - a}{1.5} \right) \), where \( a \) was the average intensity of SNP signals within the loss segment and \( A \) was the maximum gain amplitude across all cases on the same chromosome.

Western blot analysis. Western blot analysis was done on representative HG tumors to test if tumors with apparent homozygous deletions expressed the gene products. Similar amounts of protein were loaded in 10% to 12% Tris-acrylamide gels, and after blotting, the membranes were probed with either anti-pRb antibody (clone IF8; Santa Cruz Biotechnology) or anti-p16 antibody (clone G175-1239; BD Biosciences). GAPDH was used as the loading control. After secondary antibody incubation, membranes were developed using chemiluminescence and detected using Chemidoc XRS (Bio-Rad).

Detailed methods for quantitative real-time PCR, statistic analysis, and transfection and functional study of miR-34a are described in Supplementary Materials and Methods.

Results

Global DNA copy number alterations detected in ovarian serous tumors. The genome-wide DNA copy number profiles in 12 SBTs, 12 LG, and 13 HG serous carcinomas are shown in Supplementary Fig. S1. Compared with SBTs and LG serous carcinomas, HG serous carcinomas showed widespread DNA copy number gains and losses involving all chromosomes. To compare the overall levels of DNA copy number changes in different serous neoplasms, we used the CIN index based on counting the total numbers of discrete DNA fragments showing either gain or loss in each sample. First, we compared the CIN index between tumor adjacent stromal fibroblasts (isolated from 7 SBTs and 6 LGs) and their corresponding tumors. Figure 1A shows CIN index at each chromosome and Fig. 1B shows genome-wide CIN index (the combined CIN index from all chromosomes) of each specimen. The results showed that the CIN index of normal samples consistently was around zero in all chromosomes, whereas their tumor counterparts showed an elevated CIN index. Paired \( t \) test was done to show a statistically significant difference in the CIN index between normal samples and matched tumors (\( P < 0.01 \)). In contrast, serous LG and HG carcinomas showed an elevated CIN index (Fig. 1). In LG serous carcinomas, the chromosomes with the highest CIN index were chromosomes 1, 22, and X, whereas chromosomes 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, and 12 had the lowest CIN index (Supplementary Fig. S2). In HG tumors, all chromosomes had a high CIN index (Supplementary Fig. S2). Compared with SBTs and LG tumors, HG tumors showed the highest level of DNA copy number alterations as their overall CIN index was significantly higher than the CIN index of either LG serous carcinomas or SBTs (Fig. 1B). LG serous carcinomas also exhibited a significantly higher CIN index than SBTs, indicating that there were more chromosomal rearrangements in LG serous carcinomas than in SBT tumors (Fig. 1B).

Frequent deletions in the ch1p36 and ch9p21 loci in LG tumors. To identify subchromosomal regions that are potentially involved in the progression from SBT to LG serous carcinoma, we compared the profiles of DNA copy number changes between both types of ovarian tumors. Our results showed that the most significant DNA copy number changes in LG carcinomas were deletions at ch1p36 and ch9p21, which occurred in 7 of 12 and 6 of 12 of LG tumors, respectively (Fig. 2). Of note, ch1p36 deletions were all hemizygous, whereas 2 specimens of ch9p21 deletions were homozygous and 4 were hemizygous. One of the SBTs also harbored ch1p36 hemizygous deletion, but none of the SBTs contained detectable ch9p21 deletions. Minimal mapping of the ch1p36 deletion in these 7 LG serous carcinomas revealed that there were two immediately adjacent deleted regions: one spanning the interval from 5,579,980 to 16,540,200 bp and the other spanning the interval from 17,035,400 to 31,700,900 bp (Fig. 3). Notably, CHD5 and miRNA-34a, previously reported tumor suppressor genes, are located within the first common deleted region in LG carcinomas. To determine if CHD5 was inactivated by point mutations, we performed DNA sequence analysis.
analysis on the 12 LG carcinomas used in the SNP array analysis and on the SBT that also harbored the ch1p36 hemizygous deletion. However, we did not identify somatic mutations in CHD5.

Minimal mapping of the two LG serous carcinomas with homozygous deletion in ch9p21.3 region showed that the core deletion, spanning 21,945,000 to 22,009,700 bp and which harbors the CDKN2A/B locus, encodes p16, p15, and Arf (p14; Fig. 4A). To determine if additional mutations were present in both CDKN2A and CDKN2B, we performed DNA sequence analysis of these genes among 10 LG serious carcinomas and 9 SBTs but did not detect somatic point mutations in any of these specimens.

Additional genomic alterations present in LG serous carcinoma but not in SBTs included a 3-fold gain at ch1q and a hemizygous deletion of the entire X chromosome. These regions may contain genes important in the progression from SBT to LG serous carcinoma.

Profiles of DNA copy number changes in HG serous carcinomas. The current 250K SNP array analysis revealed that the most frequently amplified regions in HG serous carcinomas were the loci at ch3q, ch12p, and ch19p, all of which have been reported in our previous study using a 10K SNP array platform (27). Supplementary Table S2 summarizes the most common amplicons identified among HG serous carcinomas in this study. Because genomic amplifications in the ovarian cancer have been previously characterized in several studies, including our own (9, 26, 27, 33–37), in this report, we focused on analyzing homozygous deletions that were difficult to be discovered by previous approaches. In this regard, we took advantage of affinity purification of tumor cells, which would enhance the sensitivity of detecting homozygous deletions. Furthermore, we used the relatively high-density 250K SNP platform because our pilot study has shown that it can reliably detect a previously reported 450 kb homozygous deletion in DiFi cells (32). Supplementary Table S3 summarizes the most common regions carrying deletions identified in this study. Among the loci that were deleted were Rb1 (ch13q14.2), CDKN2A/B (ch9p21.3), CUB and sushi multiple domains 1 (CSMD1; ch8q23.1-23.3), and dictator of cytokinesis 4 (DOCK4; ch7q31.1), all of which have been previously reported to be homozygously deleted in human cancers (Fig. 4B). Ten of the homozygous deletion loci were randomly selected for validation by quantitative real-time PCR. We were able to confirm each of the selected deletions (data shown in Supplementary Table S8). None of the deletions were present in the matched normal tissues, indicating that these homozygous deletions in HG serous carcinomas were somatic changes acquired during tumor progression. To further assess the frequency of deletions of Rb1, CDKN2A, CSMD1, and DOCK4, we used genomic quantitative real-time PCR on an independent panel of 47 affinity-purified HG serous carcinomas. The frequency of homozygous deletion of Rb1, CDKN2A, CSMD1, and DOCK4 was 10.6%, 6.4%, 6.4%, and 4.3%, respectively. Specific antibodies against two of the known tumor suppressors, pRb and p16 (encoded by CDKN2A), were available, which permitted us to determine if the deletion affected protein expression. Eleven representative HG serous carcinomas with known DNA copy number status in both regions were included in Western blot analysis. As expected, the results were entirely consistent with the deletional status of each locus. As shown in Fig. 5, two HG serous carcinomas with homozygous deletions in the Rb1 locus completely lost pRb protein expression. Two tumors of the four tumors harboring hemizygous deletions at the Rb1 locus exhibited low pRb expression. Other tumors with retained Rb1 alleles showed a robust pRb protein band. Three HG serous carcinomas harboring homozygous deletions of the CDKN2A locus did not express detectable p16 protein. The remaining 8 tumors, which retained one or both CDKN2A alleles, expressed a variable but detectable amount of p16 protein.

Growth inhibition by miR-34a in LG carcinomas. miR-34a has been shown as a potential tumor suppressor in several tumors including neuroblastoma, colorectal cancer, pancreatic cancer, and non-small cell lung cancer (38–43). Given the frequent hemizygous deletion at the miR-34a locus in LG carcinomas, we decided to determine if miR-34a participated in the pathogenesis of LG serous carcinomas. MPSC-1, a LG carcinoma cell line that harbors a hemizygous deletion at the miR-34a locus and expresses a low level of endogenous miR-34a was used for cell growth and apoptosis assays. MPSC-1 cells were transfected with synthetic miR-34a mimic and cell growth was monitored. We found that miR-34a mimic significantly suppressed the cell growth of MPSC-1 when compared with the control miRNA-treated cells (Fig. 6C). Furthermore, miR-34a mimic treatment was associated with a higher percentage of apoptotic cells in MPSC-1 cells than the mimic control (P < 0.05, t test; data not shown), a result consistent with previous reports (39, 41). To examine if miR-34a can regulate mRNA stability of its target genes, following miR-34a transfection, we performed quantitative RT-PCR to determine mRNA levels of 11 reported miR-34a target genes (listed in Supplementary Table S4). Our
results showed that CCDN1, CDK6, and BCL2 mRNAs were significantly down-regulated by miR-34a 24 h after transfection compared with the control miRNA (Fig. 6D).

Discussion

Ovarian carcinoma is a complex disease composed of a variety of neoplasms that have been termed surface epithelial tumors. These tumors have vastly different clinical, histopathologic, and molecular features and their pathogenesis differs significantly. A major challenge, in so far as their pathogenesis is concerned, has been to identify precursor lesions and shed light on the molecular pathways that lead to the development of invasive ovarian carcinoma. Among the various types of surface epithelial tumors, the serous group is by far the most common, accounting for approximately half of all surface epithelial tumors. They are also arguably the most lethal. Accordingly, in this study, we focused exclusively on the serous tumors. Although several previous reports have applied genome-wide molecular analyses to study ovarian carcinomas (9, 34–36), there are several unique approaches in this report that aim to answer these fundamental questions. First, we applied high-resolution SNP arrays on affinity-purified tumor cells, an approach that provides high sensitivity and specificity in detecting subtle DNA copy number alterations, especially hemizygous and homozygous deletions. Second, the focus on a single histologic subtype of ovarian cancer rather than grouping different tumor subtypes together permitted a comprehensive view of molecular genetic changes in serous ovarian tumors. Third, we performed quantitative PCR to validate the homozygous deletions detected by SNP arrays and showed high specificity of the current approach in detecting homozygous deletions.

Several conclusions can be drawn from this study in terms of the molecular etiology of ovarian SBT/LG carcinoma. First, the observation that ch1p36 hemizygous deletions and ch9p21 homozygous or hemizygous deletions occurred far more frequently in LG serous carcinomas than in SBTs suggests that these regions may harbor potential tumor suppressors, the loss of which contributes to tumor progression from SBT to LG carcinoma. The ch1p36 region contains several potential tumor suppressor genes (44, 45). We chose miR-34a to investigate its function and found that transfected miR-34a can suppress cellular proliferation and induce apoptosis in LG carcinoma cells. The functional effects of miR-34a reported here are similar to previous studies (38–43). Furthermore, in LG carcinoma cells, miR-34a was found to down-regulate several of the miR-34a target genes including CCDN1, CDK6, and BCL2. The results support the role(s) of miR-34a in regulating cell proliferation and apoptosis in LG serous carcinoma. It should be noted that the ch1p36 deletion encompasses a large chromosomal region containing more than 80 genes; therefore, further studies are required to delineate the culprit tumor suppressor gene(s) located in this region.

Second, frequent deletion at the ch9p21 region corresponding to the CDKN2A/B locus encodes three well-known tumor suppressor proteins, p14 (Arf), p16 and p15, observed in LG serous carcinoma. Arf is a potent tumor suppressor that blocks cell cycle progression by interfering with the p53 negative regulator, MDM2, thereby stabilizing p53 protein expression. CDKN2A and CDKN2B share similar, if not redundant, function in inhibiting cyclin-dependent kinase, which regulates the pRb pathway. Besides, the expression level of CDKN2A was enhanced in response to oncogene-induced stress such as by the activation of RAS-RAF-MEK signaling pathway. This observation is of considerable interest because SBTs and LG carcinomas frequently contain activating KRAS and BRAF mutations but rarely contain TP53 mutations. Thus, retained CDKN2A/B in SBTs may prevent progression to LG carcinoma despite the presence of activating KRAS and BRAF mutations frequently observed in SBTs. When CDKN2A/B locus is deleted, the checkpoint becomes defective and tumor cells may escape from cell cycle arrest and exploit the oncogenic functions of mutated KRAS/BRAF, leading to LG tumor progression.

The genome-wide analysis from this study uncovered a handful of homozygously deleted genes that may be implicated in

![Figure 4. Representative chromosomes containing homozygous deletions. A, two LG serous carcinomas and one HG serous carcinoma harbor the ch9p21.3 homozygous deletion. Red horizontal lines represent normal copy number: 2. The deletions in LG serous carcinomas are small and discrete, but the deletion in the HG tumor is larger and encompasses 2.92 Mb. B, representative homozygous deletions in ch7, ch8, and ch13 in HG serous carcinomas. Candidate tumor suppressor genes residing within the deleted regions are indicated by arrows.](image-url)
tumorigenesis of HG serous carcinomas. These include relatively frequent homozygous deletions of \textit{Rb1} and \textit{CDKN2A/B}. Homozygous deletion (HM) was found to variably affect protein expression of p16 and Rb1. The remaining tumors contain normal copy number (2 copies). GAPDH was used as the sample loading control.

changes in Rb1 and \textit{CDKN2A} were previously not recognized because somatic mutations in these genes are rare in HG serous carcinomas. In addition, our results showing that deletions and down-regulation of the Rb/p16 pathway often coexist with \textit{TP53} mutations, suggest that \textit{Rb1} and \textit{TP53} act independently, and perhaps are equally important in the development of HG serous carcinomas. The genetic analysis reported here provides an explanation why a mouse ovarian cancer model generated by inducible deletion of \textit{Rb1} and \textit{TP53} in ovarian epithelium results in tumors with morphology that closely resembles its human counterpart (46).

In addition to the well-characterized tumor suppressors discussed above, in HG serous carcinoma, we also identified candidate tumor suppressor genes that are less known to be implicated in human cancers. These include \textit{CSMD1}, which is located in ch8p23.1-23.3 (47), and \textit{DOCK4}, which is located in ch7q31.1 (48). Deletions in ch8p23 have been detected in several other types of human cancer, including squamous cell carcinoma. Also, comprehensive sequencing analysis has revealed somatic mutations of \textit{CSMD1} in colon and breast cancers (49, 50). \textit{DOCK4} encodes a regulator of small GTPase and was originally identified as a homozygously deleted tumor suppressor (48). The function of both \textit{CSMD1} and \textit{DOCK4} are less clear and future studies are required to define their role(s) in the pathogenesis of HG serous carcinoma.

The current data using 250K SNP array has validated our previous study using 10K SNP array in profiling amplicons in 33 HG and 10 LG ovarian serous carcinomas (27). In addition, the much higher resolution of 250K SNP arrays permitted reliable detection of small subchromosomal deletions. However, it should be noted that the sample sizes in the current study are relatively small and the observed mutation rate should be confirmed in future large-scale studies.

Our quantitative measurement of DNA copy number changes as defined by the CIN index, provides cogent evidence that HG serous...
carcinomas are characterized by a much higher level of DNA copy number changes compared with LG serous carcinomas and SBTs. In addition, LG serous carcinomas harbor higher numbers of subchromosomal alterations than do SBTs. In 13 pairs of matched tumors and tumor stromal fibroblasts, the CIN index was found to be significantly higher in the tumors than the tumor-associated stromal fibroblasts, refuting the proposal of coevolution of tumor stromal cells during tumorigenesis.

In summary, the results from this study shed new light on the possible tumor suppressor roles of miRN-34a and CDKNA2/B in the progression of SBT to LG carcinoma. For HG tumors, deletions in the Bb-p16 pathway may contribute to their development, and CSM1D and DOCK4 may represent new tumor suppressor genes. The reported unique molecular genetic landscape in different types of ovarian serous neoplasms can serve as a roadmap for future studies aimed at elucidating the molecular pathogenesis of these tumors may assist in the development of and new diagnostic tests and target-based therapy.

Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest
No potential conflicts of interest were disclosed.

Acknowledgments

References